



# mineral resources

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

Private Bag X 6093 Kimberley, 8300; Tel: 0538071700; Fax: 053 831 1314, 41 Schimtdrift Road, Kimberley  
8300, Enquiries: H.D Mashau E-mail: [humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za](mailto:humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za) Ref No: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 113MR

## REGISTERED MAIL

The Directors

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd**

Private Bag x9

BENMORE

2010

For attention: Marline Medallie

E-mail: [mmedallie@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mmedallie@slrconsulting.com)

Tell: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Dear Sir/ Madam

**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) AS AMENDED ("NEMA") AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 FOR ACTIVITIES RELATED TO MINING RIGHT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE IN RESPECT OF MANGANESE ORE ON THE PORTION 1 OF REMAINING EXTENT RISSIK 330, REMAINING EXTENT OF SMARTT AND FARM BOTHA 313, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF KURUMAN: NORTHERN CAPE REGION.**

With reference to the abovementioned application, please be advised that the Department has decided to grant an environmental authorisation in terms of regulation 20(1) (a)/24(1) (b) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 ("EIA Regulations"). The environmental authorisation and reasons for the decision are attached herewith.

In terms of regulation 4(2) of the EIA Regulations, you are instructed to notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing within 14 (fourteen) calendar days, of the date of the Department's decision in respect of your application and the provisions regarding the making of appeals must be provided for in terms of the National Appeal Regulations, 2014.

Should you wish to appeal any aspect of the decision, you must submit the appeal to the Minister of Environmental Affairs, within 20 days from the date of notification, and such appeal must be lodged as prescribed by Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulation, 2014 by means of one of the following methods:

By post: Attention: Appeals Directorate and Legal review

The Minister of Department of Environmental Affairs

Private Bag X 447

PRETORIA

0001

By facsimile: (012) 359 3609; or

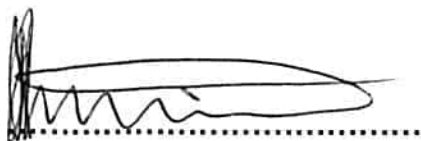
By hand: Environmental House, Corner Steve Biko and Soutspanberg,  
Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083

An electronic copy (word document format) of the appeal and its supporting documents must also be submitted to Mr Ziyaad Hassam.

A prescribed appeal form, as well as assistance regarding the appeal processes is obtainable from the office of the appeal authority/ at: Tel. (021) 483 3721, E-mail: [appealsdirector@environment.gov.za](mailto:appealsdirector@environment.gov.za)

Should you decide to appeal, you must comply with the National Appeal Regulations, 2014 in relation to notification of all registered interested and affected.

Kind Regards



**REGIONAL MANAGER: MINERAL REGULATION**

**NORTHERN CAPE REGION**

DATE 25/09/2019



# mineral resources

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

Private Bag X 6093 Kimberley, 8300; Tel: 0538071700; Fax: 053 831 1314  
41 Schimdsdrift Road, Kimberley 8300

## ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Reference number: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 113MR  
Holder of authorisation: United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd  
Last amended: Not applicable  
Commodity: Manganese Ore  
Location of activity: The remaining extent of Farm Rissik 330, Portion 1 of Rissik 330, Remaining extent of Smartt 314 and Botha 313, Situated in the Magisterial District of Kuruman Northern Cape Region.

## ACRONYMS

NEMA: The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), as amended  
DEPARTMENT: Department of Mineral Resources.  
EA: Environmental Authorisation.  
EMPr: Environmental Management Programme  
BAR: Basic Assessment Report  
I&AP: Interested and Affected Parties  
ECO: Environmental Control Officer  
SAHRA: South African Heritage Resources Agency  
EIA REGULATIONS: Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014  
MPRDA: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), as amended  
NEMA:WA: National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008), as amended  
EIA: Environmental Impact Assessment.

The Department is satisfied, on the basis of information available to it and subject to compliance with the conditions of this environmental authorisation, that the applicant should be authorised to undertake **NEMA EIA** listed activity (ies) specified below. Details regarding the basis on which the Department reached this granting decision are set out in **Annexure "1"** of this environmental authorisation.

## ACTIVITY APPLIED FOR

By virtue of the powers conferred on it by NEMA, the Department hereby Grant an application for EA by **United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd** with the following contact details –

### A.DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT FOR THIS ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

The Directors

**United Manganese of Kalahari**

Private Bag x 9

BENMORE

2010

Registered office Address

**United Manganese of Kalahari**

Private Bag x 9

BENMORE

2010

For attention: Marline Medallie

E-mail: [mmedallie@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mmedallie@slrconsulting.com)

Tell: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

### B. LIST OF ACTIVITIES AUTHORISED IN TERMS OF NEMA

1. **Listing Notice 1 GNR 327 Activity 10-** *The development and related operation of infrastructure exceeding 1 000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes – (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more; excluding where— (a) such infrastructure is for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes inside a road reserve or railway line reserve; or (b) where such development will occur within an urban area.*
2. **Listing Notice 1 GNR 327 Activity 11-** *The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity— (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or (ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more; excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is — (a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.*



3. **Listing Notice 2 GNR 327 Activity 13-** *The development of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.*
4. **Listing Notice1 GNR 327 Activity 14 -** *The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres*
5. **Listing Notice 1 GNR 327 Activity 24 –** *The development of a road— (i) [a road] for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010; or (ii) [a road] with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres; but excluding a road— (a) [roads] which [are] is identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014; (b) [roads] where the entire road falls within an urban area; or (c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.*
6. **Listing Notice 1 GNR 327 Activity 27-** *The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—The company is herein authorised to undertake the following alternative related to the listed activity/ies: i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.*
7. **Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 Activity 4-** *The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.*
8. **Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 Activity 6-** *The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent, excluding— (i) activities which are identified and included in Listing Notice 1 of 2014; (ii) activities which are included in the list of waste management activities published in terms of section 19 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) in which case the National*

*Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 applies; (iii) the development of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, polluted water, wastewater or sewage where such facilities have a daily throughput capacity of 2 000 cubic metres or less; or (iv) where the development is directly related to aquaculture facilities or infrastructure where the wastewater discharge capacity will not exceed 50 cubic metres per day.*

**9. Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 Activity 25-** *The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput capacity of 15 000 cubic metres or more.*

**10. Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 Activity 15-** *The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for— the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.*

**11. Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 Activity 16-** *The development of a dam where the highest part of the dam wall, as measured from the outside toe of the wall to the highest part of the wall, is 5 metres or higher or where the high water mark of the dam covers an area of 10 hectares or more.*

#### **Description of the activities to be undertaken:**

- Open pit mining;
- Drilling
- Blasting
- Access roads

#### **C. PROPERTY DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION**

The listed activities will take at the remaining extent of Portion 1 of Farm Rissik 330, remaining extent of Farm Smartt 314 and Farm Both 313, Situated in the Magisterial District of Kuruman Northern Cape Region. The property is located approximately 13km South of Hotazel, 21km South East of Black Rock, 42km North of Kathu and 80km North West of Kuruman.

The SG digit codes are: C04100000000033000001, C04100000000031400000, 0410000000003300000 and 0410000000003300000

Co-ordinates of the boundary of the property/ies are those that are described in the final site layout map attached on the EA hereto referred to as "the site".

#### **D. DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER**

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

P.O Box 1596

**Cramerview**

2060

For attention: Marline Medallie

E-mail: [mmedallie@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mmedallie@slrconsulting.com)

Tell: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

#### **E. CONDITIONS OF AUTHORISATION**

##### **1. SCOPE OF AUTHORISATION**

- 1.1. The holder of the EA shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained in the EA. This includes any person acting on the holder's behalf, including but not limited to an agent, servant, contractor, subcontractor, employee, consultant or any person rendering a service to the holder of EA.
- 1.2. Any changes to, or deviation from the project description set out in this EA must be approved in writing by this Department before such changes or deviation may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the holder of the EA to apply for further authorisation in terms of the EIA Regulations.
- 1.3. The activities, which are authorised, may only be carried out at the property (ies) indicated in the EA and or on the approved EMPr.
- 1.4 Where any of the holders of the EA contact details change including the name of the responsible person, physical/postal address or telephonic details, the holder of the EA must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the holder of the EA.

- 1.5 The EA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of such activity (ies).
- 1.6. The holder of the EA must ensure that all areas where the authorised activities occur have controlled access to ensure safety of people and animals.
- 1.7. The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence.
- 1.8. The holder of an authorisation as the case may be, must apply for an closure certificate upon the lapsing, abandonment or cancellation of the right in question, cessation of the mining, the relinquishment of the portion of the mining of the land to which a right . An application for a closure certificate must be made to the Regional Manager in whose region the land in question is situated within 180 days of the occurrence of the lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, and relinquishment.

## **2 APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION**

- 2.1 The holder of EA must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with EIA Regulation 4(2)-
- 2.2 Notify all registered I&APs of –
  - 2.2.1 The outcome of the application;
  - 2.2.2. The date of the decision;
  - 2.2.3. The date of issue of the decision and;
  - 2.2.4 The reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1 and this Annexure 2 (Departmental Standard Conditions).
- 2.3 Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations,
- 2.4 Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.

## **3 COMMENCEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY (IES)**

- 3.1 In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).



- 3.2 This EA must be provided to the site operator and the requirements thereof must be made fully known to him or her.
- 3.3 Hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery must be clearly marked and appropriate signaling must be posted to that effect. Furthermore, movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage line or wet areas.
- 3.4 Appropriate notification sign(s) must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.
- 3.5 Construction must include design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along the drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface water flow, and drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water runoff.
- 3.6 Vegetation clearance must be limited areas where the individual activities will occur, and mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce the risk of erosion and alien species invasion.
- 3.7 The holder of EA must note that in terms of the National Forest Act, 1998 (Act No .84 of 1998) protected plant species, also listed in Northern Cape Nature Conservation (NCNCA) Act no. 9 of 2009 must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed and their products must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold unless permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.
- 3.8 Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff.
- 3.9 If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity (ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.
- 3.10 An integrated waste management approach must be implemented that is based on waste minimization and must incorporate avoidance, reduction, recycling, treat, reuse and disposal where appropriate. Uncontaminated rubble generated on the premises

can be re-used as back filling material on site. Ensure that no refuse or rubble generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on the adjacent properties or public places and open space.

- 3.11 In terms of sections 28 and 30 of NEMA, and sections 19 and 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the holder of the EA reads through and understand the legislative requirements pertaining to the operation. It is the applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.
- 3.12 Construction vehicle must be serviced and maintained in the manner whereby no excessive smokes is released, noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Contaminated soil must be remediated on site or removed to an authorised landfill site.
- 3.14 Residents (if any) on the property (ies) and surrounding areas must be informed if any unusually noisy activities are planned.
- 3.15 Dust suppression measures must be implemented on all exposed surface to minimize and control airborne dust.
- 3.16 Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvent, sealants and adhesive must be done in specified areas on concrete aprons or on protected plastic linings to contain spillage or overflow onto soil to avoid contamination of underground water and environmental damage.
- 3.17 Should any heritage remains be exposed during operation or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Northern Cape Heritage Resource Agency (NCHRA) (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Northern Cape Heritage Resource Agency (NCHRA).

Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; middens, indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked

human burials. A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.

3.18 Care must be taken to ensure that the material and excavated soil required for backfilling are free of contamination from hydrocarbons.

3.19 Hydraulic fluids or chemicals required during construction must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shall be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur it should be cleaned immediately by removing spillage together with the polluted solids and dispose it in the authorised disposal site permitted of such waste. The regional office of the Department of Water and Sanitation must be notified within 24 hours of an incident that may pollute surface and underground water resources.

3.20 Chemical sanitation facilities or system such as toilets that do not rely on the seepage of liquids must be provided with a ratio of 1 for every 15 workers. These must be placed such that they prevent spills or leaks to the environment and must be maintained according to the operating instructions and the content thereof must be disposed of at an authorised waste water treatment works.

3.21 The holder of EA must ensure that any water uses listed in terms of section 21 of National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) must get authorization from Department of Water and Sanitation prior to the commencement of such activity (ies). The holder of the EA shall note that in terms of Section 19 (1) of the national Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998). "An owner of land , a person who occupies or uses the land on which – (a) any activity or process is or was performed or undertaken; or (b) any other situation exists, which caused or is likely to cause pollution of a water source must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring."

Therefore any pollution incident (s) associated with the proposed project shall be reported to the relevant Regional Office of the DMR and Department of Water and Sanitation within 24 hours.

3.22 This EA does not purport to absolve the holder of EA from its common law obligations towards the owner of the surface of land affected.

3.23 The holder of EA must ensure that rehabilitation of the disturbed areas caused by operation(s) at all times comply with the approved EMP.

- 3.24 This EA may be amended or withdrawn at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations.
- 3.25 The holder of EA must note that in terms section 43A of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), residue deposit and residue deposit must be deposited and managed in a prescribed manner on any site demarcated for that purpose in the approved EMPr. No person may temporary or permanently deposits residue stockpile or residue deposit on any area or site other than on site indicated on the approved EMPr.
- 3.26 The holder of EA must note that in terms section 20 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity, except in accordance, with the requirements of norms and standards determined in terms of section 19(3) for that activity or a waste management license is issued in respect of that activity if license is required.
- 3.27 An appeal under section 43(7) of the National Environmental Management Act NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 (as amended) suspend an EA or exemption or any provisions of conditions attached hereto, or any directive unless the Minister directs otherwise.
- 3.28 Should you be notified by the Minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedure, you may not commence/continue with the activity (ies) until such time that the Minister allows you to commence with such activity (ies) in writing.
- 3.29 The Department reserves the right to audit and/or inspect the activity (ies) without prior notification at any reasonable time and at such frequency as may be determined by the Regional Manager. Environmental Management Inspector or Environmental Management Resource Inspector within his or her mandate in terms of section 31D, may – question any person; issue a written notice inspect any document (books or record or any written or electronic information); copy or make extracts from any document (book or record or written or electrical information); take photographs or make audio- visual recordings; dig or bore into the soil or take samples and carry out any other prescribed duty not inconsistent with this Act and any other duty that may be prescribed in terms of a specific environmental management Act. Environmental Management Inspector or Environmental Management Resource Inspector without a warrant may enter and search any vehicle, vessel or aircraft or search any pack-animal or any other mechanism of transport, on reasonable suspicion.
- 3.30 The waste storage site must have a firm, impermeable, chemical resistant floors and a roof to prevent direct sunlight and rain water from getting in contact with the waste.



- 3.31 The storage of hydrocarbons must have bund walls with adequate capacity to contain the maximum volume that is stored in the area. Uncontaminated storm water must be prevented from coming into contact with the waste and must be diverted away from the storage site.
- 3.32 You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bounded area.
- 3.33 Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the MPRDA and NEMA for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is issued provided that this activity must commence within 10 years. If the commencement of the proposed activity does not occur within the specified period, the EA lapses and a new application for EA in terms of the NEMA and the EIA Regulations should be made for the activity to be undertaken.
- 3.34 The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.
- 3.35 The listed activity (ies), including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered I&APs. In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorization is suspended until such time as the appeal is finalized.
- 3.36 Should there be any conflicting conditions between this EA and other approval granted by other authorities, it is upon the holder of EA to bring it to the attention of the Department for resolution.
- 3.37 If the EA holder is not the surface owner must before commencement of the mining activities consult with the land owners for reasonable compensation of damages such as loss of grazing, stock theft, fire hazard that may be associated with the listed activity/ies.
- 3.38 Notwithstanding the provision of any other law, no person is civilly or criminally liable or may be dismissed, disciplined, prejudiced or harassed on account of having refused to perform any work if the person is good faith and reasonable believed at the time of the refusal that the performance of the work would result in an imminent and serious threat to the environment.

#### **4 MANAGEMENT OF ACTIVITY (IES)**

- 4.1. A copy of the EA and EMPr must be kept at the property or on site office where the activity (lies) will be undertaken. The EA and EMPr must be produced to any authorised officials of the Department who request to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the EA who works or undertakes work at the property (ies). Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorisation and EMP must be available on site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times.
- 4.2. The content of the EMPr and its objectives must be made known to all contractors, subcontractors, agent and any other people working on the site, and any updates or amendments to the EMPr must be submitted to the Department for approval.
- 4.4. Regular monitoring and maintenance of storm water drainage facilities must be conducted at all times, if damaged as directed by the Department or any other relevant authority.
- 4.5. A buffer zone of 100 meters between the activity (ies) and the residential areas, cemeteries or burial grounds must be clearly demarcated and maintained.
- 4.6. The holder of the EA must prevent nuisance conditions or health hazards, or the potential creation of nuisance conditions or health hazards.
- 4.7. The holder of the EA must ensure that all non-recyclable waste are disposed of at waste management facilities licensed to handle such wastes and all recyclable waste are collected by licensed waste management facilities for recycling, reuse or treatment.
- 4.8. The holder of the EA must ensure that all liquid wastes, whose emissions to water or land could cause pollution are diverted to sewer, after testing water quality and receiving written approval from the relevant local authority.
- 4.9. Prospecting vehicles must be serviced and maintained in a manner whereby excessive smoke and noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Drip trays must be placed under each stationary equipment or vehicles to avoid soil contamination which may lead to water pollution.
- 4.10. Non-compliance with any condition of this EA or EMPr may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.

- 4.11 Should it be discovered or come to the attention of the Department that the EA has been obtained through fraud, non-disclosure of information or misrepresentation of a material fact, the Department will suspend your EA in terms of the provisions of regulation 38(1) of the EIA Regulations.
- 4.12 Only listed activities that are expressly specified in the section B that forms part of this EA may be conducted. Additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder of the EA and authorised by the Department before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMPr.
- 4.13 Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the competent authority before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the competent authority may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the EA holder to apply for further authorization in terms of the regulations.
- 4.14 Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by the operation at all times must comply with the conditions set in the approved EMPr. The historical liability in the mining area form part of mining permit.
- 4.15 The holder of the EA must ensure that the names and contact details of the ECO is made available to the Regional Manager within 30 days of commencement. The holder of EA must also ensure that an ECO is always available on site to ensure that activity (ies) at all times comply with the issued EA and approved EMPr.
- 4.16 The ECO must:
- 4.15.1. Keep and maintain a detailed incidents register (including any spillages of fuels, chemicals or any other material;
  - 4.15.2. Keep a complaint register on site indicating the complaint and how the issues were addressed, what measures were taken and what the preventative measures were implemented to avoid re-occurrence of complaints;
  - 4.15.3 Keep records relating to monitoring and auditing on site and avail them for inspection to any relevant authorised officials;

- 4.15.4. Keep copies of all environmental reports submitted to the Department;
  - 4.15.5. Keep the records of all permits, licences and authorisations required by the operation; and
  - 4.15.6. Compile a monthly monitoring report and make it available to the Department if requested.
- 4.17 The duties and responsibilities of the ECO should not be seen as exempting the holder of the EA from the legal obligations in terms of the NEMA and NEMWA
- 4.18 The footprint of the activity (ies) must be limited on the areas authorised for the actual construction works and operational activities and all areas outside of the footprint must be regarded as a "no go" areas.
- 4.19 Erosion and soil loss must be prevented by minimizing the construction site exposed to surface water run-off. Where necessary erosion stabilizing action such as gabions or re-vegetation must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.
- 4.20 The holder of the EA must ensure that all personnel who work with hazardous waste are trained to deal with these potential hazardous situations so as to minimise the risk involved. Records of training and verification of competence must be kept by the holder EA.
- 4.21 In order to prevent nuisance conditions, the holder of the EA must ensure that all storage skips and bins are not overfilled.
- 4.22 The holder of the environmental authorization must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.
- 4.23 The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions EA by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, servant, contractor, sub-contractor, employee, consultant or any person rendering a service to the holder of the EA.
- 4.24 A person convicted of an offence of failure to comply with compliance notice is liable to a fine not exceeding five million rand or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years or to be both such fine and such imprisonment.



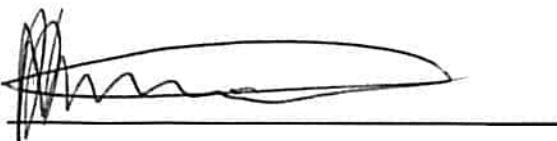
- 4.25 The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to.
- 4.26 Should the holder of the Authorisation ever cease, he/she must take required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all the relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.
- 4.27 If any soil contamination is noted during mining period of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a suitable waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the competent authority and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the on-site remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to disposal and this competent authority must be informed in this regard.
- 4.28 Notwithstanding the Companies Act, 2009 (Act No.71 of 2008) or the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No.69 of 1984), the directors of a company or members of a close corporation are jointly and severally liable for any negative impact on the environment whether advertently or inadvertently caused by the company or close corporation which they represent including damage, degradation or pollution.

## G. DISCLAIMER

The Department of Mineral Resources in terms of the conditions of this environmental authorisation shall not be responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder, developer or his/her successor in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction is temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance with the conditions as set out herein or any other subsequent document or legal action emanating from this decision.

Your interest in the future of our environment is appreciated.

Yours faithfully



**Mr Ndlelenhle Zindela**

**Regional Manager: Mineral Regulation (Northern Cape)**

DATE OF DECISION: 25/09/2019

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY:**

**EIA REFERENCE NUMBER:**

NC 30/5/1/2/2 (113MR)

**ANNEXURE 1:**

**REASONS FOR THE DECISION**

In reaching its decision, the competent authority, inter alia, considered the following:

- a) The information contained in the, Environmental Authorisation application form received by the competent authority on the **04<sup>th</sup> of October 2016**, the Environmental Assessment Report (EIAR) received by the competent authority on the **06<sup>th</sup> October 2017**.
- b) Relevant information contained in the Departmental information base, including, the Department's circular on the One Environmental Management System dated 8 December 2014;
- c) The objectives and requirements of relevant legislation, policies and guidelines, including Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA");
- d) The comments received from Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs") and the responses provided thereon, as included in the EIAR dated 07<sup>th</sup> of December 2017;
- e) This application was submitted in terms of the 2014 NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations ("EIA Regulations");
- f) The sense of balance of the negative and positive impacts and proposed mitigation measures;
- g) No site visits were conducted. The competent authority had sufficient information before it to make an informed decision without conducting a site visit; and

- h) The holder was requested to provide financial provision to the amount of **R314, 463, 034.00**. However the holder has made financial to the amount of **R32, 184, 338.00** in the form of bank guarantee which is in line with prospecting activities for the rehabilitation and/ or management of negative environmental impact.

All information presented to the competent authority was taken into account in the consideration of the application for environmental authorisation. A summary of the issues which, according to the competent authority, were the most significant reasons for the decision is set out below.

## **1. Exemption**

No Exemption from NEMA and its Regulation was granted to the applicant by the competent authority. No Public Participation Process ("PPP") in accordance with Regulation 4(3) in terms of the National Exemption Regulations and Regulation 41 in terms of the EIA Regulation 2014 was conducted by the Department of Mineral Resources; the applicant and the Environmental Assessment Practitioner did the PPP and the Department was satisfied with the documentation that was submitted as a proof of the whole process.

## **2. Public Participation**

No deviations requested and accepted by the Department from certain requirements of Regulation 41 of Government Notice No. R. 326.

The PPP conducted as part of the EIAR process included:

- Notification to landowner and adjacent landowners;
- registered letters and e-mail correspondent;
- Newspaper adverted notice;
- fixing a notice board at the site and any alternative site where the listed activity/ies;

All the concerns raised by I&APs were responded to and adequately addressed during the PPP. Specific management and mitigation measures have been considered in this environmental authorisation and in the EMP/closure plan to adequately address the concerns raised.

The Department concurs with the Environmental Assessment Practitioner's responses to the issues raised during the PPP and has included appropriate conditions in this environmental authorisation.

### **3. Alternatives**

The proposed prospecting area is targeted as historically several iron ore, manganese occurrences are known in the area. There are various metals within the exploration area. The site is therefore regarded as preferred site.

No other alternatives in regard to the preferred site, activities and technology is considered as the current planning is to be best possible option at this stage to ensure minimal environmental disturbance and cost effective prospecting operation..

### **4. Impacts, assessment and mitigation measures**

All the negative impacts identified and assessed shall be mitigated in accordance with the Environmental Management programme mitigation measures.

### **5. NEMA Principles**

The NEMA Principles (set out in Section 2 of NEMA, which apply to the actions of all Organs of State, serve as guidelines by reference to which any Organ of State must exercise any function when taking any decision, and which must guide the interpretation, administration and implementation of any other law concerned with the protection or management of the environment), inter alia, provides for:

- the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment to be taken into account;
- the consideration, assessment and evaluation of the social, economic and environmental impacts of activities (disadvantages and benefits), and for decisions to be appropriate in the light of such consideration and assessment;
- the co-ordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment;
- the resolving of actual or potential conflicts of interest between Organs of State through conflict resolution procedures; and
- the selection of the best practicable environmental option.

### **6. Conclusion**

In view of the above, the NEMA principles, compliance with the conditions stipulated in this environmental authorisation, and compliance with the EMP/closure plan, the competent authority is satisfied that the proposed listed activity/ies will not conflict with the general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management stipulated in Chapter 5 of NEMA and that any potentially detrimental environmental impacts resulting from the listed activity/ies can be mitigated to acceptable levels.

-END-



# CURRICULUM VITAE



## ED PERRY

### OPERATIONS MANAGER

Environmental Management Planning & Approvals,  
South Africa

## QUALIFICATIONS

Postgrad Cert.	2016	Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Health and Safety, University of Cape Town
Postgrad Cert.	2012	Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Law, Centre for Environmental Management, Potchefstroom
Postgrad Cert.	2008	Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Assessment, Oxford Brookes University
MSc	1994	MSc Applied Hydrobiology, Cardiff University
BSc (Hons)	1990	BSc (Hons) Environmental Science, Plymouth University

## EXPERTISE

- Environmental and Social Impact Assessments
- EHSS Auditing
- Environmental Compliance
- Management Systems
- Due Diligence

Ed Perry joined SLR as the Operations Manager for the Environmental Management Planning and Approvals (EMPA) team in Africa in August 2019. He has worked in environmental consultancy for over twenty years for a wide range of public and private sector clients.

Ed is a registered Environmental Auditor with the Institute for Environmental Management and Assessment and a Lead Auditor with the International Cyanide Management Institute. Prior to moving to South Africa in 2011 Ed worked in the UK on a wide range of projects including EIAs and Integrated Pollution and Prevention Permits. This included permitting the first hazardous waste landfill in the UK under the new integrated permitting mechanism and undertaking a study for the European Commission on the implementation of the Landfill Directive in 15 European countries.

Since moving to South Africa, Ed has been involved with ESIA's and environmental authorisations throughout Africa. Ed has been Project Director / Partner in Charge of EIAs for a wide range of facilities including: Renewable Energy Facilities; Metal Extractive Industries; Large Water Storage Schemes; and New Mine and Extensions to Mines.

Ed has also undertaken a wide range of environmental audits including; due diligence audits, EMPR audits, and over 20 international cyanide code audits of mines throughout Africa.

## PROJECTS

A sample of Ed's project experience, summarised by sector, is provided below.

### Mining

<b>Anglo-American – Polokwane Smelter, Polokwane</b>	Ed was the Project Manager responsible for undertaking an external compliance audit for the Anglo-American Polokwane Smelter as stipulated in the slag stockpile permit for the Polokwane Metallurgical Complex. This included a review of the permit for the temporary stockpile of ash as part of the expansion of the Complex.
<b>Eurasian Natural Resources Corporation – Kakanda Mine, DRC</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for the review of a Safety, Health, Environment and Community Management System for Kakanda Mine in the DRC.
<b>Continental Coal Limited – Penumbra, South Africa</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor undertaking review of EIA, EMP and site procedures against the requirements of the IFC Procedures.
<b>Ruighoek Mine, South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for an ESIA associated with the expansion of this chromium mine in South Africa.
<b>AngloGold Ashanti – Yatela, Sadiola, Siguri Gold Mines, Mali and Guinea</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor and Project Manager undertaking a re-certification audit against the requirements of the International Cyanide Code for three gold mines.
<b>Freda Rebecca Gold Mine - Zimbabwe</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor and Project Manager for a gap audit to ascertain the status of the gold mine with regards to its ability to comply with the International Cyanide Code
<b>Gold Fields Ghana – Tarkwa and Damang Gold Mines</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor and Project Manager undertaking a re-certification audit against the requirements of the International Cyanide Code for the two gold mines.
<b>Goldfields, Harmony, AngloGold Ashanti – South Africa</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor and Project Manager undertaking a re-certification audit against the requirements of the International Cyanide Code for 5 gold mines for AngloGold Ashanti, 4 gold mines for Harmony, and a gold mine for Gold Fields.
<b>Maamba Collieries Limited – Maamba Coal Mine, Zambia</b>	Ed was the lead auditor leading the creation and implementation of an integrated management system in accordance with the requirements of the IFC performance standards, ISO 14001, ISO 9001, and OHSAS 18001.
<b>Eramet - Senegal</b>	Lead Auditor for a due diligence audit of a mineral sands mining operation. The operation was the subject of a possible joint venture. The environmental audit, which included 3 days on site, was to establish if what environmental risks were involved with the project, which was just about to enter the construction phase.
<b>Nyoto Minerals – Tula Kapi Mine, Ethiopia</b>	Ed was the technical reviewer for the ESIA undertaken on behalf of Nyoto Minerals for the Tula Kapi Gold Mine in Ethiopia.
<b>Riversdale Capital – Zambeze Coal Mine, Zambia</b>	Ed was the Technical Reviewer for an ESHIA for the development of the Zambeze Coal Mine on behalf of Riversdale Capital.
<b>Confidential – proposed mine, South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for an ESIA for a new proposed iron ore mine in South Africa. This application was withdrawn following baseline studies by specialist showing the existence of fatal flaws with regards to water use and location of the TSF.
	<b>Industry</b>

<b>Distell – South Africa</b>	Ed was Project Manager for a number of projects for Distell in order to obtain various environmental authorisations for their brewing facilities including the one for the siting of a new waste water treatment works.
<b>SPAR – South Africa</b>	Ed was Project Manager for a number of energy projects undertaken for SPAR in South Africa including looking at Science Based Targets, Internal Carbon Pricing, and an ISO 50001 Energy Management System.
<b>SCAW – South Africa.</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for a range of Environmental Authorisations, including ESIA's, Air Emissions Licences, Water Use Licences and contaminated land assessments. These studies were undertaken for SCAW at a number of their smelter sites in Gauteng over a 5 year period.
<b>Confidential – South Africa</b>	Ed lead an EHS audit of a cable tie manufacturer using plastic extrusion as part of a due diligence project.
<b>Pfizer – South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager and Lead Auditor for an EHS audit of the head offices of Pfizer in South Africa.
<b>Sasol - Sasolburg</b>	Ed was the Project Manager and Lead Auditor for International Cyanide Code recertification audit for the Sasol cyanide production facility at Sasolburg.
<b>Sohar Aluminium - Oman</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor of Sohar Aluminium's environmental management system auditing the system against the requirements of ISO 14001 and benchmarking this facility against international requirements.
<b>Confidential – KZN, South Africa</b>	Lead Auditor for a due diligence audit of a white goods manufacturing company in Kwa-Zulu Natal.
<b>Sasol – Secunda</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor for a third party audit of waste contractors operating on behalf of Sasol. The audit investigated compliance with South African environmental legislation and environmental best practice.
<b>Confidential – South Africa, Kenya, UAE</b>	Ed was the project manager for a due diligence audit of a packaging company's facilities in South Africa, Kenya and UAE.
	<b>Infrastructure</b>
<b>Lesotho Highlands Development Agency - Lesotho</b>	Ed took over as Project Manager undertaking an ESIA for the Polihali Reservoir and Western Access Road in Lesotho on behalf of the Lesotho Highlands Development Agency.
<b>Freight Forwarders Group – Kenya and Tanzania</b>	Ed was the Lead Auditor undertaking a re-certification audit against the requirements of the International Cyanide Code for the Freight Forwarders transportation group of companies.
<b>Transnet Pipelines – South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager responsible for the creation and implementation of an Energy Management System for all of the pumps stations, workshops and offices for Transnet Pipelines, who pump crude oil and petroleum products from Durban to Johannesburg.

<b>Vehrad Transportation - Ghana</b>	Ed was the Project Manager and Lead Auditor undertaking a re-certification audit of Vehrad Transportation against the requirements of the International Cyanide Code.
	<b>Oil and Gas</b>
<b>Shell – South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for various environmental authorisations in South Africa associated with the Shell GUESS program. This program related to the closure and clean up of Shell service stations.
<b>Vopak – Richards Bay, South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for an ESIA for a new terminal operated by Vopak at Richards Bay for the handling and storage of Liquid Petroleum Gas and Clean Petroleum Products.
<b>Vopak – Durban, South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for an ESIA for the expansion of the Vopak terminal at Durban Docks for the handling and storage of Liquid Petroleum Gas and Clean Petroleum Products.
<b>Bidvest – Durban South Africa</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for an ESIA for the expansion of the Bidvest terminal at Durban Docks for the handling and storage of Liquid Petroleum Gas and Clean Petroleum Products.
	<b>Power</b>
<b>Department for International Development – UK Government</b>	The UK Department for International Development is providing support to medium sized renewable energy facilities ( mainly hydroelectric power plants) in Uganda through the Global Energy Transfer Feed in Tariff programme (GET FiT). The project was to assess how local communities in the vicinity of these facilities could obtain power and how environmental and social safeguards for these types of facilities could be improved in the future. Ed was the lead environmental and social advisor undertaking a review of the environmental and social safeguards.
<b>Confidential - Angola</b>	Ed was Project Manager for a project undertaking a Strategic Environmental Assessment of locations for renewable energy facilities in Angola.
<b>Confidential - Mozambique</b>	Ed was the Project Manager for an ESIA to be submitted to the Mozambican authorities for the development of a unique renewable energy pilot facility.
<b>MEMBERSHIPS</b>	
<b>IEMA</b>	Practitioner for the Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment
<b>IEMA</b>	Registered Environmental Auditor
<b>PUBLICATIONS</b>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Role of Socio-Economic Factors, Seasonality and Geographic Differences on Household Waste Generation and Composition in the City of Tshwane. 2016 (Wastcon).</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EMS as a Tool for Integrated Business Risk Management. 2005 (various journals).</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Golder Associates EMS Roadmap. 2004 (CD ROM).</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Incentives to Encourage Recycling. 2002. Materials Recycling Week</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recycle of Life. 2002. Government Business</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• New Approaches to Management of Waste. 2002 (various journals)</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Minimise the Waste – Maximise the Message. 2001</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Guide to Waste Reduction on Construction Sites. 1999. Construction Confederation</li></ul>



# CURRICULUM VITAE



## SHARON MEYER

### ASSOCIATE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT

Environmental Management, Africa

## QUALIFICATIONS

MSc	2007	Zoology and Environmental Education
BSc (Hons)	2000	Geography and Environmental Science
BSc	1999	Botany and Geography

## EXPERTISE

- Environmental and Social Feasibility Screening
- Environmental Authorisation Processes
- Environmental Impact and Risk Management
- Environmental and Social Due Diligence
- Project and Resource Management

Sharon has over 20 years of experience as an environmental scientist and project manager. She has managed complex projects within the mining and power generation sectors, with a focus on industrial waste management. Sharon has managed multi-national and multi-disciplinary teams on environmental and social due diligence projects in Africa.

Sharon has worked on a variety of authorisation and auditing processes within the mining sector including diamond, coal, iron ore, gold, vanadium, copper, manganese, nickel and platinum, as well as tailings reclamation projects. Sharon has managed multi-disciplinary and multi-national teams on mining projects within Africa. Her focus has been on the progress of mining implementation from prospecting through to mine closure, including closure options and closure costs in line with the relevant country financial provisioning regulations.

Within the energy space, she has been involved in linear transmission line projects through sensitive socio-economic and biophysical environments. Sharon has worked on coal-fired power station, gas turbine, photovoltaic solar, wind turbine and hydro-electric scheme projects.

Sharon also has experience on Resettlement Action Plans, Livelihood Restorations Plans and Community Census within southern Africa. Sharon has worked on various projects within Mozambique, Botswana, Namibia, Nigeria, Lesotho and South Africa.

PROJECTS	
<b>UMK Partial Backfill Motivation</b>	A research and legal review project is underway to provide a motivation for the partial backfill of the <b>United Manganese of the Kalahari open pit</b> on closure of the mine. The motivation focuses on best end of mine land use for the local communities by benefitting the area in terms of long term profitable agricultural business opportunities, and provision of services and facilities from the mine infrastructure.
<b>Obetsebi RAP Implementation</b>	QGMI are contracted by the Ghana Department of Urban Roads to upgrade the <b>Obetsebi Fly Over Interchange in Accra, Ghana</b> . The project is aimed at implementation of the Resettlement Action Plan that had been compiled in 2021 and entails extensive engagement with Project Affected Parties.
<b>Iduapriem Block 1 Sustainability Report (2022)</b>	A sustainability and feasibility report was compiled for the proposed remining of block 1 at <b>AngloGold Ashanti Iduapriem Mine in Tarkwa, Ghana</b> . Several specialists input to the baseline and identified potentially significant impacts that may be generated by the remining operation.
<b>United Manganese of the Kalahari (2021)</b>	EIA and EMP update to include changes to the surface activities and infrastructure at the mine. In addition, a focused study was carried out to motivate for partial backfilling as a facilitator to socio-economic upliftment thorough innovative land use models.
<b>North American Nickel 43-101 (2021)</b>	Environmental assessment of the Selebi Phikwe BCL Copper Mine for purposes of informing the 43-101 report for North American Nickel. This entailed an extensive audit of the site at the Selebi <b>Phikwe Copper mine, Botswana</b> , identification of current and potential environmental impacts and opportunities, as well as confirmation of geology underground and against the cores drilled and documented over the last 50 years.
<b>West Wits Gold Mine Limited (2021)</b>	Water Use License application to support the proposed <b>open cast and underground mining</b> of gold resources within the Witwatersrand Basin. This included extensive public engagement, an Acid Mine Drainage risk assessment and management plan, and social plan.
<b>Kareerand TSF Expansion Project (2020)</b>	The <b>AngloGold Ashanti Tailings Storage Facility (TSF)</b> at Kareerand needed to be expanded for the purposes of reprocessing of other local tailings facilities and depositing the processed tailings at the Kareerand TSF. Sharon project managed the integrated Environmental Authorisation Application, which included an Environmental Impact Assessment under the National Environmental Management Act NEMA (Act 107 of 1998 as amended), a Waste Management License Application under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act NEMWA (Act 59 of 2008, as amended) and an Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan under the National Water Act NWA (Act 36 of 1998, as amended).
<b>Sibanye Stillwater IWWMP and RSIP updates for 6 mines (2020)</b>	Update of the Rehabilitation Strategic Implementation Plans and Integrated Water and Waste Management Plans for Marikana, Baobab, Rustenburg, Blue Ridge, Kroondal and Kwezi, and Pandora Mines.
<b>Impala Platinum Stakeholder Engagement Process for SLP (2020)</b>	Management of the Stakeholder Engagement Process for the Social and Labour Plan 2 and 3. The process included two rounds of meetings with key stakeholders and registered interested and affected parties.

<b>Tshipi Borwa Ramp Up Feasibility Study (2020)</b>	A feasibility assessment was carried out and an environmental study was undertaken to inform the proposed ramp up. This included any environmental impacts of risks that may increase as a result of the ramp up, as well as the required environmental authorisations and licensing that would need to be obtained prior to initiation of the ramp up.
<b>Gauteng Rapid Land Release Project (2020)</b>	Environmental Screening and Feasibility Studies were carried out for 12 sites identified by the Department of Human Settlement for potential residential and commercial development. The study investigated the sensitivity of the receiving environments as well as the authorisations and licenses that would be required prior to development.
<b>ANRML ESDD (2020)</b>	Citibank required an <b>Environmental and Social Due Diligence (ESDD)</b> review of the African Natural Resources and Mining Limited (ANRML) Iron Ore Mine and Processing Plant proposed in Kaduna State of Nigeria. Sharon managed a multi-national and multi-disciplinary team of specialists on a site investigation and in the compilation of the gap analysis, Red Flag Report and ESDD Report. The ESDD review was carried out against a reference framework including <b>IFC Performance Standards, Equator Principles III, African Development Bank Guidelines and Nigerian environmental and mining legislation.</b>
<b>Tutuka Power Station Exemption Amendment Appeal (2020)</b>	The Tutuka Power Station requested an amendment to the exemption of lining the continuous <b>Ash Disposal Facility (ADF)</b> for an additional period over the exempted 54ha that had been approved. The Amendment Application was rejected. Sharon managed the process for Appeal and compiled the Appeal document in response to the rejection, citing legislative support and specialist findings as motivation.
<b>Chitima Monitoring Program (2019)</b>	The proposed Chitima Integrated <b>Coal Power Project</b> in Tete Province of Mozambique undertook a monthly monitoring program for ambient air quality and ground and surface water quality. Sharon project managed the process for a period of two years, directing resources for sampling, lab analysis, interpretation and reporting.
<b>Chitima ESIA and RAP (2019)</b>	Sharon managed the finalisation of the ESIA Report for submission to the Mozambican authority for decision making. She further managed the initial stages of the <b>Resettlement Action Plan</b> for an estimated 718 households that would need to be relocated due to the proposed coal mine and power station development. Sharon managed the community census update and provided input to the RAP strategy and identification of directly and indirectly affected households. Sharon worked with a local Mozambican social consultant to align the RAP to the local legislation and to international best practice. A <b>Livelihood Restoration Plan</b> was completed as a component of this scope of work.
<b>Kangra Mine Water Liability Assessment (2019)</b>	Kangra Coal operates several mines throughout South Africa. Kangra required a <b>Water Liability Assessment</b> to inform the closure costs for the various mines. Sharon managed the specialist input from the hydrologists and hydrogeologists in compliance with the relevant and applicable South African legislation around mine closure and financial provisioning. The final report was submitted to Kangra Coal with closure budgets for decommissioning and post-closure water treatment costs per mine.

<b>Richards Bay Combined Cycle Power Plant (2018)</b>	Sharon project managed the Integrated Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed <b>Combined Cycle Power Plant</b> , which is a gas-powered facility. The project entailed specialist investigations, specifically around wetland and terrestrial ecology due to the high levels of biodiversity and endemism within the Richards Bay ecosystems. Engagement was facilitated with Conservation organisations, including Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, the competent and commenting authorities, interested and affected parties and the proponent, Eskom.
<b>Kruisvallei Hydro-Electric Scheme (2018)</b>	Sharon project managed the Integrated Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed <b>Kruisvallei Hydro-Electric Scheme</b> near Bethlehem in the Free State Province, along the Ash River. Issues around this proposed project included tourism activities along the river, as well as the impact of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project on the flow of the Ash River, which will affect the hydro-scheme feasibility. Sharon managed various specialist studies to compile the Applications and supporting Reports for this project.
<b>Thabametsi IPP Coal-Fired Power Station (2018)</b>	The <b>Thabametsi IPP Coal-Fired Power Station</b> project in Lephalale, Limpopo Province, initiated an Appeal in response to a negative decision regarding the Environmental Authorisation application. Sharon managed the appeal, which focused on updating the air quality specialist study and including a Climate Change Assessment. In addition to the Appeal, Sharon managed the permitting required for the relocation of endangered spider species from the development site and permits for the removal of protected trees.
<b>DEA First State of Waste Report (2018)</b>	Sharon was part of the Golder/Savanna team that compiled the <b>First State of Waste Report for South Africa for the Department of Environmental Affairs</b> . Sharon managed the plan for stakeholder engagement, which would include all provinces within South Africa. The key waste producers, re-users, recyclers, transporters and disposal contractors and organisations were classed as key stakeholders and extensive communication was arranged with these stakeholders and information from significant waste generating organisations was obtained and analysed for the Report.
<b>Khi Solar One (2017)</b>	Sharon managed the Environmental Control Officer ECO and all environmental auditing on site at <b>Khi Solar One power plant near Pofadder</b> in the Northern Cape. Solar One is a 100MW concentrated solar power (CSP) plant. Environmental aspects were identified, impacts were monitored and reported, and mitigation, management and avoidance recommendations were discussed with the client, Abengoa. The plant covers an area of 140 hectares.
<b>Medupi Power Station FGD Retrofit Integrated Authorisation Process (2017)</b>	In order for Medupi Power Station to reach compliance with the conditions of their Air Emissions License, the power station needed to reduce sulphur emissions. The preferred technology was identified as <b>Flue Gas Desulphurisation (FGD)</b> . This technology needed to be retrofit to the power station infrastructure. Sharon managed the required Integrated Environmental Authorisation process for this retrofit. The process comprised of highly technical chemical and water quality and quantity information and assessment. Close communication with the relevant national and provincial authorities was maintained throughout the process, as well as intensive engagement with key stakeholders including the Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority (TCTA) regarding construction of and allocation from the MCWAP 2 water scheme.

<b>Kendal Power Station Continuous Ash Disposal Facility (2017)</b>	Kendal Power Station received an approval for an extended life for coal-fired electricity generation. This required additional area for the deposition of ash for the extended period of operation. Sharon project managed the <b>Integrated Environmental Authorisation process</b> . A team of engineers and specialist consultants was coordinated to undertake the required assessments to understand the sensitivities of the local receptors and the potential for biophysical, social and economic impact. The existing ADF was not lined, and the continuous ADF would require a Class C liner. The implications of the continued ash deposition was analysed and interpreted within the Impact Assessment Report which was submitted to the authorities.
<b>Strategic Ash Beneficiation Project Exemption Application for Eskom (2017)</b>	Sharon managed the specialist analysis, technical reporting and stakeholder engagement for Eskom Holdings, in order to apply for exemption of pulverised boiler ash for specific uses. This application included rigorous research of international use of ash in road construction, brick making and soil amelioration. The application was approved and informed changes to the NEMWA legislation.
<b>Camden Power Station Grave Relocation (2016)</b>	<b>Camden Power Station ADF</b> was approved for extension. However, there were several graves that had been identified and would need to be relocated. Sharon managed the process of engaging with the Heritage Specialist, the undertaker and the police, as required by legislation. Sharon supported the Heritage Specialist in communicating with the communities and families of the deceased and arranging plots for the remains at the local cemetery.
<b>Koffiefontein Diamond Mine Slimes Dam Development EIA (2016)</b>	Sharon managed the process for the applications for Waste Management License and Environmental Authorisation for the <b>Koffiefontein Diamond Mine Slimes Dam</b> . This slimes dam would be the first South African mining waste facility that would be lined in terms of the NEMWA regulations. Sharon managed the specialists, engaged the engineers and other technical team members in order to successfully obtain the required license and authorisation.
<b>Ndumo Gezisa Basic Assessment (2015)</b>	Ndumo Gezisa 132kV powerline was proposed through very sensitive sand forest habitat in the north of the KwaZulu Natal Province. The process for the Basic Assessment included detailed GIS mapping, modelling and alternative route identification and assessment. The powerline development was very controversial because the line would carry electricity to remote areas of KZN that did not have access to power, but the line would impact on the periphery of a <b>highly sensitive sand forest and would require the relocation of several homesteads</b> . The process was successfully completed.
<b>Pongola Candover Golela 132kV powerline (2015)</b>	Eskom required the installation of a 132kV powerline from the Candover substation to the new Golela substation. The line would traverse several ecotourism operations. The project was contentious and extensive discussion was required with <b>landowners and tourism operators</b> to agree upon the preferred route and management planning.
<b>Kusile Power Station 60-year Ash Disposal Facility (2014)</b>	Sharon managed the team working on the Integrated Environmental Impact Assessment process for the proposed <b>Kusile Power Station 60-year Ash Disposal Facility</b> . The project entailed an EIA to cover the NEMA as well as the NEMWA regulations, as well as and Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan for the facility, including salt and water balance in terms of GN704.



<b>Sasol Mafutha Town Integrated Scoping Phase (2014)</b>	Sharon formed part of an extensive environmental team on the Sasol Mafutha project, which included the <b>proposed Mafutha Mine, Mafutha Coal to Liquid Plant, and the Mafutha Town</b> development. Sharon managed the Mafutha Town EIA process, including input to the Town design and layout for optimal environmental and socio-economic benefits. The project was halted after the Scoping Phase due to the client experiencing financial limitations.
<b>Grootvlei Power Station Solar Installation (2014)</b>	Grootvlei Power Station applied for environmental authorisation for a <b>proposed solar installation</b> to power components of a new plant on the Power Station footprint. The process was carried out through a Basic Assessment and the key aspect for assessment was the effect on the local wetland. Sharon managed this project successfully to obtain authorisation.
<b>National Foundry Technology Network Waste Management License Guideline (2013)</b>	Sharon was appointed by the National Foundry Technology Network to compile a <b>Waste Management License Guideline</b> . This Guideline was aimed at explaining the National Environmental Management: Waste Act NEMWA (Act 59 of 2008) and how foundries operating in South Africa would be affected by this legislation. The Guideline provided user-friendly steps toward compliance of all foundries to the legislation.
<b>Working Group for Ash Beneficiation (2013)</b>	Eskom established a working group for ash beneficiation, including other ash producers, such as Sasol, Mondi, Sappi, several academic institutions and the Coal Ash Association of South Africa. Sharon was appointed as the <b>Environmental Advisor</b> on this group. Sharon was active on the Working Group from 2013 to 2017.
<b>Palm Ridge 88kV and Substation (2012)</b>	Sharon managed the Basic Assessment for the proposed Palm Ridge 88kV powerline and substation. This project was aimed at providing electricity to the Palm Ridge community. The biggest challenge on this project was the <b>planning of an inclusive public participation process</b> for a community with a high level of illiteracy and inaccessibility to internet.
<b>Kimberley Engineering Works Foundry WML (2012)</b>	The Kimberley Engineering Works (KEW) Foundries has been operating for almost 100 years. With the promulgation of the NEMWA in 2008, KEW Foundry was required to comply with the regulations, and also to take cognisance of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004). Sharon managed the process for compliance to all relevant legislation.
<b>IWWMP for Emfuleni Local Municipality (2012)</b>	Emfuleni Local Municipality undertook to compile <b>Master Plans</b> for various waste aspects to be managed within the Municipality. Sharon project managed the compilation of the Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan which would input into the Waste Management Master Plan.
<b>Olifantsfontein Landfill Site Waste Management License and EIA (2011)</b>	The proposed Olifantsfontein general landfill site required environmental authorisation and Sharon was the project manager for the <b>Waste Management License</b> and Environmental Authorisation applications.
<b>Klippan Mine EIA and community resettlement (2011)</b>	Sharon was appointed by Klippan Mine to undertake the EIA application for the proposed expansion of the Klippan Coal Mine in Emalahleni, Mpumalnga Province. The project required the <b>resettlement of several households</b> for the purposes of expanding the open pit. Sharon managed the project up to the end of Scoping Phase, however, she recommended to the client that alternatives should be investigated as the impacts of the project were unacceptably high. The project was put on hold.

<b>Zimalco Foundry NEMWA Process (2011)</b>	Zimalco Foundry applied for a <b>Waste Management License</b> , and Sharon managed the process successfully to investigate potential environmental and socio-economic impacts of the Zimalco operation. The application was successful and Zimalco was compliant with the NEMWA going forward.
<b>Prima Foundry NEMWA Process (2011)</b>	Sharon managed the NEMWA Waste Management License Application Process for Prima Foundry. The Application was successful, and the Prima Foundry continued operating in line with the approved Waste Management Plan.
<b>Monterey Sands WML (2011)</b>	Monterey Sands is a foundry and sand reprocessing facility in the Benoni area. Sharon managed the application for a Waste Management License for the foundry and associated facilities.
<b>Bapsfontein SEA (2011)</b>	Bapsfontein Local Municipality undertook the compilation of the Strategic Development Framework (SDF) for the Municipality for 2011. Sharon managed the investigation and compilation of the Strategic Environmental Assessment to inform the planning of future development and conservation zones within the Municipality.
<b>Teak Place WULA (2010)</b>	Sharon undertook the compilation of the Water Use License Application for the proposed Teak Place Eco-Tourism development within the Cradle of Humankind.
<b>Erand Housing Development (2010)</b>	The Erand Housing Development required a Basic Assessment and EMP for the proposed residential 3 project. Sharon managed the environmental authorisation application process and undertook ECO auditing during the construction phase.
<b>Steloy 24G application (2010)</b>	Steloy Foundry applied for a 24G rectification for the disposal of solid waste to land. Sharon was involved in the process for rectification which was carried out as an Environmental Impact Assessment. Information provided through the process led to the competent authority fining the client and requiring rehabilitation of the impacted site.
<b>Integrated EIA for Cullinan Diamond Mins Dam 7 (2010)</b>	Sharon was the Environmental Assessment Practitioner on the project to gain approval for the <b>rehabilitation and extension of Dam 7 at the Cullinan Diamond Mine</b> in Northern Gauteng. The project included several specialist studies as well as input by the engineers around the safety of the dam and the compliance of the dam size to environmental regulations and safeguards.
<b>Sewage Pipeline from Wilge Village to Phola WWTP (2010)</b>	Sharon project managed the integrated application for the proposed sewage pipeline to reticulate sewage from Wilge Village to the Phola Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The pipeline route would traverse the Wilge River, requiring detailed investigations of the potential impacts to the River should there be a spill from the pipeline. The management plan needed to address the mitigation of these impacts.
<b>Rapid Factory Renovators (2010)</b>	Rapid Factory Renovators (RFR) is a recycling facility that reprocesses used foundry sand. This operation required a Waste Management License in compliance to NEMWA. Sharon successfully managed the process for the RFR.
<b>Venetia Mine Venus Project (2009)</b>	Sharon was the Environmental Assessment Practitioner on the Environmental Authorisation Application Process for the <b>Venus Project at Venetia Mine in Messina</b> , Limpopo Province. The project entailed the management of specialist studies, discussions with engineers and the relevant mine representatives to ascertain the feasibility of the project in terms of the potential for environmental and socio-economic impacts.

<b>Janho Quarry ECO Management (2009)</b>	Janho Quarry required weekly independent auditing by an Environmental Control Officer for the period of operation. Sharon was appointed as the ECO and undertook weekly investigations and compiled monthly compliance reports to the EMP for the site. Sharon managed the stakeholder grievance mechanism and reported these to the client for discussion and resolution.
<b>Rhenosterspruit Eco-Development (2009)</b>	Sharon undertook the compilation of the Eco-Reserve Conservation Plan for the proposed Rhenosterspruit Eco-Development within the Cradle of Humankind. The Conservation Plan supported the application for environmental authorisation.
<b>Geduld Township establishment (2009)</b>	The Geduld Township was earmarked for establishment near Springs in Gauteng Province. The township was controversial and the EIA processes entailed extensive stakeholder engagement with local land owners and residents. The site required specialist biodiversity investigations due to the size of the footprint and the conservation status of the grassland habitat.
<b>EMPr amendment for Kleinkopje Colliery (2009)</b>	<b>The Kleinkopje Colliery required the amendment of their EMPr</b> in order to include the Emalahleni Water Reclamation Project that affected the colliery management plan. Sharon worked at the environmental scientist on this amendment and undertook the site investigation, review of applicable reports and the technical amendment compilation.
<b>EMPr amendment for Landau Colliery (2008)</b>	<b>Landau Colliery required the update of their EMPr</b> to include the new Emalahleni Water Reclamation Project. Sharon worked at the environmental scientist on this amendment and undertook the site investigation, review of applicable reports and the technical amendment compilation.
<b>Update of Cullinan Diamond Mine (2008)</b>	Sharon undertook the update of the <b>Cullinan Diamond Mine EMPr</b> to include future operations planned for the mine. Sharon worked with specialist consultants as well as the mine engineers to ensure that all management issues were identified and addressed within the update.
<b>Sani Pass Border Region Tourism Plan (2008)</b>	Sharon project managed and compiled the <b>Tourism Plan</b> report for the Sani Pass Border Region. The Plan investigated the potential tarring of the road up Sani Pass to the Lesotho Border. This would make tourism access easier but was not supported by many of the tourism operators that took tourists up the pass in their 4x4 vehicles. Intensive stakeholder engagement was required for this study. Currently, as an outcome of this study, the Sani Pass road is being tarred.
<b>EMPr update for Kleinkopje Colliery (2007)</b>	<b>Kleinkopje Colliery required to amendment of the EMPr</b> to include the change in the Anglo Coal mining operations relating to the No. 4 coal seam. Sharon undertook the review and amendment of the EMPr for Anglo Coal.
<b>EMPr amendment for the Landau Colliery (2007)</b>	<b>Landau Colliery required to amendment of the EMPr</b> to include the change in the Anglo Coal mining operations relating to the No. 4 coal seam. Sharon undertook the review and amendment of the EMPr for Anglo Coal.
<b>Cradle of Humankind Eco-Development (2007)</b>	Sharon undertook the necessary process and technical report writing to submit an Implementation and Conservation Plan for the Cradle of Humankind Eco-Development. This development required integrated environmental authorisation.

<b>Kruger National Park Security Office (2007)</b>	Kruger National Park required a Tourism Plan for the Security Office near the Skukuza Gate. Sharon undertook the compilation of this Tourism Plan.
<b>EMPr amendment for Vametco Vanadium Mine (2006)</b>	<b>Vametco Vanadium Mine</b> located in Britz, North West Province, required an amendment of the EMPr to include additional operations that had been initiated. Sharon undertook the amendment for the colliery.
<b>EMPr amendment for Anglo Coal at Kriel Colliery (2006)</b>	<b>Anglo Coal</b> required the amendment of the Kriel Colliery EMPr in order to adjust the prospecting activities to consider the Elders Wetland. Sharon reviewed the proposed prospecting activities in relation to the potential impacts to the wetland and amended the EMPr to effectively include management action plans to mitigate these impacts.
<b>EMPr update for Greenside Colliery (2006)</b>	Sharon updated the <b>Greenside Colliery EMPr</b> for Anglo Coal to include the mining operations for the No. 4 coal seam.
<b>Cullinan Diamond Mine (2006)</b>	Cullinan Diamond Mine initiated a <b>Biomonitoring Project</b> to assess quarterly aquatic quality within the McHardyspruit and other affected surface water bodies. Sharon managed this programme, including the scheduling of monitoring events, laboratory analysis and the interpretation of results and report compilation.
<b>Pala Meetse Eco-Reserve EIA (2006)</b>	Sharon was the project manager for the Integrated Environmental Authorisation application for the proposed Pala Meetse Eco-Reserve between Bela-Bela and Modimole in the Limpopo Province. The applications were supported by an eco-reserve conservation plan. Stakeholder engagement was extensive due to the fact that surrounding cattle farmers did not support the application and were concerned about wildlife diseases affecting their cattle.
<b>EMPr addendum for Grootvlei Mine West Pit Operation (2005)</b>	<b>Grootvlei Mine</b> required an <b>addendum to their EMPr</b> to address the mining operations at the West Pit. Sharon undertook the compilation of the Addendum and submitted this to the competent authority for approval.
<b>Elders Mini Pit (2005)</b>	Sharon was the Environmental Practitioner responsible for the EIA and EMPr compilation and process for the <b>proposed Elders Mini Pit opencast mining operation</b> . The processes included extensive engineering and specialist input, as well as significant engagement with the mine on the proposed Mine Works Programme and Life of Mine.
<b>Kriel Dragline Walkway (2005)</b>	<b>Anglo Coal</b> required the transfer of the <b>Kriel Dragline from the Syferfontein Colliery</b> to the Kriel Colliery. Sharon was involved on the planning of the Dragline Walkway, as well as in the auditing of the walkway management and rehabilitation.
<b>EMPr for road diversion borrow pits (2005)</b>	Sharon undertook the Environmental Management Programme compilation for the road diversion at <b>Kriel South Coal Mine</b> in Mpumalanga.
<b>Evander Mega Tailings Facility (2005)</b>	<b>Harmony Gold Mine</b> required that a site selection process and pre-feasibility study be undertaken for the proposed <b>Evander Mega Tailings Facility</b> . Sharon was responsible for input to the site selection and pre-feasibility study in terms of environmental and socio-economic impacts and benefits.

<b>Mponeng Mine VCR Below 120 Level (2004)</b>	Sharon was the Environmental Practitioner responsible for the compilation of the Environmental Risk Assessment for the <b>Mponeng Mine Refrigeration Expansion for the VCR Below 120 Level Project</b> . Sharon needed to understand the technical implications and requirements for the refrigeration for the increased depth in mining in order to draw up the Risk Assessment and understand the environmental and socio-economic risks and benefits.
<b>No 17 Shaft Development at Impala Platinum (2004)</b>	A Scoping Report and Plan of Study for the EIA was compiled by Sharon for the proposed <b>No 17 Shaft Development at the Impala Platinum Mine</b> in Rustenburg, North West Province. This entailed review of existing operations and integration of engineering and specialist input to the assessment.
<b>McHardyspruit Diversion Basic Assessment (2003)</b>	Sharon was involved in the public participation process relating to the proposed McHardyspruit Diversion that <b>Cullinan Diamond Mine</b> applied for with the relevant competent authorities. Sharon engaged with key stakeholders as well as with interested and affected parties to ensure that the process was compliant to regulations and to facilitate engagement of stakeholders with the project to inform the client and decision making.
<b>Anglo Coal Biodiversity Action Plan (2003)</b>	<b>Anglo Coal</b> required <b>Biodiversity Action Plans for eight operational collieries</b> within the Mpumalanga Province. Sharon was responsible as the Environmental Practitioner and Floral Specialist to compile the Action Plans, including identification and mapping of medicinal, Red Data and conservation species for protection or for removal to a nursery. An Alien Invasive Management Plan was included within the eight Plans.
<b>Secretary of Eskom Waste Management Forum (2002 and 2003)</b>	Sharon served as the secretary of the Eskom Waste Management Forum in 2002 and 2003. This Forum discussed the performance of waste management within Eskom and promoted the introduction of innovative waste management technology.
<b>Grootvlei Power Station (2002)</b>	Eskom investigated the potential return to service of three older mothballed power stations; Komati, Camden and Grootvlei. Sharon managed the environmental risk assessment and <b>EMPr for the potential return to service of the Grootvlei Power Station</b> by 2010.
<b>Eskom Waste Management Software Investigation (2002)</b>	Sharon was responsible for investigation of waste management software for the management of Eskom office and industrial waste streams. This involved research of waste management systems and software that was available for multiple waste streams that would affect the reporting of volumes of waste from cradle to grave.
<b>Biological Control Research for Lanner Falcon control of pigeons in urban areas (2002)</b>	Sharon was responsible for the release and feeding of two juvenile Lanner Falcons on MegaWatt Park roof in Sunninghill. The falcons were hand-fed for a period of 3 months until they were able to hunt independently on the wing. The project found that the presence of the Lanner Falcons significantly reduced the numbers of pigeons nesting and breeding on the roof. Sharon worked with the specialist ornithologist on this project.
<b>Animal Behaviour and Interaction Program (2001)</b>	Sharon was allocated to undertake the animal interactions program at Eskom. This included research and problem solving around sociable weavers nesting on the distribution lines in the Northern Cape, the crows nesting on transmission lines in KZN, and woodpeckers damaging wooden distribution poles in remote KZN areas. Sharon also investigated the potential animal interactions with underground lines, and how these could be mitigated. Sharon won top Eskom researcher award for this programme in 2002.



<b>MEMBERSHIPS</b>	
<b>Committee Member</b>	IAIAsa Gauteng Branch Committee 2019 to 2020.
<b>Member</b>	IAIAsa
<b>Professional Registration</b>	SACNASP <i>Pr. Sci. Nat.</i> Environmental Management.
<b>Professional Registration</b>	EAPASA <u>registered practitioner</u>
<b>PUBLICATIONS</b>	
	<u>Creating an Enabling Environment for Mining in Uganda</u> . Presented at the 8 <sup>th</sup> Annual Mineral Wealth Conference in Kampala, Uganda. 3 <sup>rd</sup> October 2019.
	<u>Baseline Environmental and Social Assessments within the Exploration Phase</u> , Mining Weekly, April 2019.
<b>AWARDS</b>	
<b>Presentation of the Year (2013)</b>	National Foundry Technology Network presented the Presentation of the Year for Sharon's presentation on the NEMWA regulations and the implications for the Foundry Network.
<b>Researcher of the Year (2002)</b>	Eskom Researcher of the Year for Animal Interactions Programme, focusing on animal interaction with transmission and distribution lines, as well as with urban infrastructure.
<b>Best Research Project (2002)</b>	Sociable Weaver study in Groblershoop, Northern Cape, successfully solved the challenge of Sociable Weavers nesting on distribution lines, causing poles to collapse, or flashovers when wet.

# CURRICULUM VITAE



## REINETT MOGOTSHI

### JUNIOR ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT

Environmental Management, Planning and Approvals,  
Africa

### QUALIFICATIONS

PgDi	2018	Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management
BSc (Hons)	2014	BSc (Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management
BSc	2013	BSc Environmental Sciences

### EXPERTISE

- Environmental and Social Impact Assessment
- Strategic Environmental Assessments
- Geographic Information System
- Stakeholder Engagement
- Screening Studies

Reinett has 6 years' experience in undertaking Environmental Impact Assessments in the agriculture, oil and gas, telecommunication, infrastructure, and renewable energy and mining sector. She has experience working in South Africa, Namibia, Equatorial Guinea, Angola, Benin, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Reinett's primary focus has been in the execution and management of environmental authorisation processes, waste management and Environmental Management Programs as required by environmental legislation.

### PROJECTS

#### Projects that Reinett has worked on at SLR and prior to SLR

#### Tharisa Closure Amendment Project (2019-Present)

Project consultant for the Tharisa closure and rehabilitation optimisation project. Tharisa is planning to amend its current closure commitments. SLR has been appointed to support the client team with environmental impact assessment, rehabilitation and closure planning and financial provision calculations.

#### UMK Closure Amendment Project (2020-Present)

Project consultant for the UMK closure and rehabilitation optimisation project. UMK is planning to amend its current closure commitments. SLR has been appointed to support the client team with environmental impact assessment, rehabilitation and closure planning and financial provision calculations.

#### Closure of the Wolvekraal Kareepoort prospecting right in the North West province (2020)

Project manager for the Wolvekraal Kareepoort prospecting right closure. Inkosi is planning the closure of its prospecting right. SLR has been appointed to support the client team with environmental impact assessment, rehabilitation and closure planning and financial provision calculations.

#### Closure of Inkosi prospecting rights in the North West Province (2019-2020)

Project manager for the Inkosi prospecting right closure. Inkosi is planning the closure of its prospecting right. SLR has been appointed to support the client team with environmental impact assessment, rehabilitation and closure planning and financial provision calculations.

<b>Closure of Imbasa prospecting right in the North West Province (2019-2020)</b>	Project manager for the Imbasa prospecting right closure Imbasa is planning the closure of its prospecting right. SLR has been appointed to support the client team with environmental impact assessment, rehabilitation and closure planning and financial provision calculations.
<b>African Infrastructure Investment Managers (2019)</b>	Commercial project manager for the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the Maria Gletta Power Plant in Benin. Reinett was responsible for research and updating the ESIA. She then took on the financial and technical role towards the end of the project.
<b>Confidential Oil and Gas Project (2019)</b>	Project consultant for the Environmental Impact Study for a 2D Seismic Data Acquisition in the Benguela and Namibe Basins in Angola. Reinett 's role entailed compilation of the report.
<b>METISS (2018-2019)</b>	Assistant project manager for the Environmental Impact Assessment for Metiss subsea telecommunications cable to be landed near Amanzimtoti in South Africa.
<b>Indian Ocean Xchange (2018-2019)</b>	Project consultant for the Environmental Impact Assessment for IOX subsea telecommunications cable to be landed near the East London IDZ, South Africa.
<b>Eni (2018-2019)</b>	Stakeholder Engagement Support for the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for the offshore exploration drilling within Block ER236, Off the East Coast of South Africa. Reinett supported the project by managing the stakeholder database and recording comments received from interested and affected parties.
<b>Noble Energy (2018)</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment for Alen Gas Export Pipeline in Equatorial Guinea. Reinett was responsible for research and report compilation.
<b>Distell Group Limited, South Africa (2018)</b>	Project manager for the registration of biogas production for the Distell wastewater treatment plant.
<b>Confidential Power Project (2018)</b>	Project consultant for the Power Options Analysis for a mine in Madagascar. Reinett contributed to the power options analysis by reviewing the IFC General EHS guidelines, IFC sector-specific guidelines for solar and wind, World Bank Pollution Prevention and Abatement Hand and the AfDB Integrated Safeguards System.
<b>Confidential Oil and Gas Project (2018)</b>	Project consultant for the update of Environmental Impact Assessment for Offshore Seismic in Namibia.
<b>Confidential Mining Project (2018)</b>	Project consultant for the update of a Resettlement Action Plan in Limpopo. Reinett supported the project by providing assistance with reviewing policies, data capturing, mapping area of influence.
<b>Guma Projects (2018)</b>	Project consultant for the Part 1 Amendment Application for Three Olyven Kolk Photovoltaic Power Plants within Siyanda District Municipality, Northern Cape, South Africa. Reinett was involved in the completion of the applications for amendment, engagement with the competent authority and writing the motivation that there has been no change in the receiving environment for the project.

<b>Letsatsi Solar Power (2018)</b>	Project consultant for the Draft Retrospective Amendment Report Version 2 for the Letsatsi (Previously Southdrift) Solar Power Facility, Near Soetdoring Dam, Free State Province. Reinett was involved in drafting the amendment report and stakeholder engagement.
<b>Juwi South Africa (2017)</b>	Project manager for the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed development of 300 MW Kap Vley Wind Energy Facility and supporting electrical infrastructure near Kleinsee in South Africa. Reinett was involved in the management of the Kap Vley Wind Energy facility project. Her role entailed the management of a specialists, reporting and stakeholder engagement process.
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs (2017)</b>	Project officer for Phase II of the Strategic Environmental Assessment for Wind and Solar PV Energy Development Projects in South Africa. Reinett's role entailed the management of extensive stakeholder engagement, sensitivity mapping for Bats and contracting of specialists a specialist.
<b>Jam Rock (Pty) Ltd (2017)</b>	Project manager for the Basic Assessment for the proposed development of a chicken broiler facility on Portion 40 of the Farm Jonathan 175- JQ near Brits in the North West Province. Reinett's role involved project management and support, report writing, compilation of socioeconomic baseline studies and stakeholder engagement.
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs (2015-2017)</b>	GIS Technician for the Special Needs and Skills Development Programme: Programme management. Reinett was responsible for mapping of the distribution of application received under the Special Needs Programme. She also produced thematic sensitivity maps using ArcGIS for the projects within the programme.
<b>Alphomega Farming (2016)</b>	Project manager for the Basic Assessment and Waste Management Licence for the proposed development of a pig production enterprise on Portion 18 of Portion 3 of the Farm Poortje 340-IQ, Vereeniging in South Africa. Reinett's role involved project management and support, report writing, compilation of socio-economic baseline studies and stakeholder engagement.
<b>MEMBERSHIPS</b>	
<b>SACNASP</b>	Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Candidate Natural Scientist (Cand.Sci.Nat.) in Environmental Science (Reg. No. 117924)
<b>IAIA</b>	Member of the International Association for Impact Assessments (IAIA), South African Affiliate since 2017

## **MINUTES OF DMRE PRE-APPLICATION MEETING HELD ON 11 JULY 2020**





**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD (UMK)**  
**PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE CLOSURE PLAN AND SURFACE**  
**INFRASTRUCTURE CHANGES**  
**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES PRE-APPLICATION**  
**MEETING MINUTES**

<b>DATE</b>	21 November 2019
<b>VENUE:</b>	Department of Mineral Resources offices in Kimberley
<b>PROJECT:</b>	UMK Closure Amendment Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR)
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	710.21002.00055
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	<p>The purpose of the meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the project;</li><li>• Provide an overview of the environmental process;</li><li>• Provide an overview of the specialist studies to be undertaken;</li><li>• Provide an overview of the planned public participation process;</li><li>• To record any comments and issues raised by the DMR;and</li><li>• Discuss the way forward;</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Marline Medallie (MM) from SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd opened the meeting and introduced herself, after which all attendees were provided with an opportunity to introduce themselves. A list of all attendees is included in Appendix 1.

**2. PRESENTATION AND DISCUSSION**

Marline Medallie gave a presentation in order to provide an overview of the proposed project. In this regard, it was highlighted that United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) operates the open pit manganese UMK Mine located on portions of the farms Botha 313, Smart 314 and Rissik 330, south of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. The approved Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering technical, commercial, legal, socio-economic and environmental factors - backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing a new project in order to optimise closure objectives and to cater for surface infrastructure changes that are currently not catered for in the approved EMPr.

Further information pertaining to the environmental assessment process is provided in the presentation included in Appendix 2.

Comments raised and the responses provided as part of this meeting are outlined in table 1 below.

**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
What is the motivation and objectives for changing the closure commitment?	Ntsundeni Ravhungoni (DMR)	The motivation and objectives for changing the closure commitment is what needs to be discussed and investigated as part of this Scoping and EIA process. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
Have you looked at other closure commitment alternatives or is it just the two alternatives?		Four pit closure options were initially proposed to UMK Mine to analyse, namely: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Option 1: Complete pit backfill (as per current commitments);</li> <li>• Option 2: Partial pit backfill up to the anticipated groundwater rebound level following closure;</li> <li>• Option 3: In-pit dumping only (i.e. no backfill at mine closure, with the possibility of a pit lake forming in the pit void post closure); and</li> <li>• Option 4: No backfill or in-pit dumping (i.e. no backfill at mine closure, and no in-pit dumping in pit voids during operations, with the possibility of a pit lake forming in the pit void post closure.</li> </ul> UMK however considered both Option 3 and Option 4 as scenarios unlikely to be feasible and/or approved by the relevant Authorities, and requested that only Option 1 and Option 2 be considered. (Tshivhangwaho Mudau– UMK)
Please share with the Department the other two alternatives because there is a possibility that the Department may approve one of the two alternatives.		The other alternatives will be shared with the Department. (Tshivhangwaho Mudau– UMK)
What is the motivation behind changing UMK's closure plan?	Humbulani Mashau (DMR)	The main reason is that the financial provision is escalating highly due to the complete backfill commitment and in terms of the mining operations it becomes a situation where it is no longer profitable for the company. If you look at the previous year, the financial provision increased by R 220 million over a one year period, so that is the situation the mine wants to try and avoid. The mine does not want to find itself in a situation where it does not have rehabilitation money at the end of the project. (Tshivhangwaho Mudau– UMK)
What is the life of mine?	Ntsundeni Ravhungoni (DMR)	The open pit life of mine is 32 years until 2052, with the possibility of mining underground thereafter. (Tshivhangwaho Mudau– UMK)
When preparing the application, should the options analysis done for the four alternatives be included, although not all the options		Yes, you need to give us a picture of all four options, although some of these options may not seem feasible to you, to us they may be

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
will be taken forward for assessment in the Scoping and EIA process?	Marline Medallie (SLR)	feasible. The reason provided by UMK about the lack of financial provision is not a good enough reason because you need to be able to carry out your obligations in terms of your EMP commitment (Ntsundeni Ravhungoni- DMR)  If UMK moves from complete to partial backfilling the possibility exists that the post-closure liability costs might increase to more than what it would be when compared to backfilling the entire pit. (Humbulani Mashau- DMR)  Yes, there are a lot of post-closure complications that might come into effect with partial backfilling in comparison to complete backfilling, this is due to the complications of complete backfilling being insignificant. (Ntsundeni Ravhungoni- DMR)
How would the Department prefer the application to be submitted, as well as the Scoping and EIA Reports?	Marline Medallie (SLR)	Separately. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) on its own and the Environmental Management Programme (EMP) on its own. (Kgaudi Shapo- DMR)
How do you determine who are your interested and affected parties (I&APs) in terms of distance?	Ntsundeni Ravhungoni (DMR)	In terms of legislation, we ensure that all landowners directly adjacent as well as landowners adjacent to those landowners are on our I&AP database. (Marline Medallie - SLR)
And how do you determine who the interested parties are?		Normally, we consider a 5 km radius and we do a social scan to see exactly who would be interested and/or affected. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
With regards to public participation process, please be sure to include and notify South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) to avoid any delays towards the end.	Ntsundeni Ravhungoni (DMR)	Yes, SAHRA is one of the commenting authorities identified for the project so we will ensure that all the necessary documentation is uploaded onto the South African Heritage Resources Information System - SAHRIS and that final comments are received from them. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
What would UMK's end land use be, that is aligned with your closure objectives?	Ntsundeni Ravhungoni (DMR)	This will be investigated as part of the Scoping and EIA process. The various specialists will be on board from the beginning of the project. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
That will need to be done before the submission of the application in February. When you submit the scoping documents, you need to have in mind what the end land use will be and whether your closure option is viable or sustainable or not. Since you're changing your closure objectives, you need to inform the		Noted. We will also get the Financial Provision regulation specialist involved right from the beginning of the project and run the process with his continuous input. (Marline Medallie- SLR)

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
Department about the project's end land use, as the two talk to each other.		
With regards to the notification of the I&APs, I think SLR should include a local African language for the notices, maybe SeTswana, and not just English and Afrikaans.	Ndidzulafhi Mavhungu (DMR)	Noted. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
Do you have a location for the public meeting already?	Johannes Nematatani (DMR)	Not yet, we will engage with the I&APs as to which venue will be suitable for them, but normally we have the meeting in Hotazel. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
But your presentation states that there also I&APs in Black Rock, Kuruman, Kathu etc. Have you considered the distance between these places?		We will look into that and see if we can't have more public meetings. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
UMK Mine itself would be having extended cumulative impacts in terms of air quality, water etc. Through considering the impacts from other surrounding mines, how will this be addressed and incorporated in your studies? You need to synergise your strategies as neighbouring mines. The Department normally suggests that mines within the same area need to identify a common approach in order to address impacts that stretch beyond their own boundaries.	Ntsundeni Ravhungoni (DMR)	Yes, if the different mining companies can agree to share their monitoring data and results that normally assist the specialists to determine, model and assess the impacts more accurately which is definitely something that can be looked into further. (Marline Medallie- SLR)
Is the mine addressing the cumulative impacts in an integrated way with other mines as part of current obligations, and how?		The current EMPr, includes the requirement, mostly in terms of air quality, of the placement of four directional buckets outside of UMK's mining boundary. These buckets are placed within the boundaries of surrounding mines in order to establish the contribution towards air pollution by the individual mines as well as the combined results. (Tshivhangwaho Mudau –UMK)
Do you meet and address those common environmental impacts?		Although not a formal process, we have a committee on the mine that was formulated by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) which meets on a quarterly basis to discuss the issues. (Tshivhangwaho Mudau –UMK)
The Department expects the mines to have measures in place for reporting on combined cumulative impacts by surrounding mines. The Department does not play a central role, but leave it up to the mines to address. in an integrated way. It also needs to be formalised.		Would quarterly environmental reporting be sufficient or are there specific guidelines in place? (Marline Medallie- SLR)

ISSUE RAISED	BY WHOM	RESPONSE GIVEN BY SLR UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED
<p>There are no guidelines in place. The Department evaluates whether this is being done by the mines in a synchronised manner when conducting the mines' EMPr audit(s), respectively. It's also important to note that if these mitigation measures were not included in the approved EMPr, it then needs to be highlighted as a shortcoming when the environmental audit or performance assessment is undertaken, which requires amendment of the EMPr.</p>		<p>Noted. (Marline Medallie- SLR)</p>



### **3. THE WAY FORWARD**

The way forward was outlined as follows:

- The application should include the options analysis of all four pit backfill scenarios, and the change to the closure plan needs to be motivated.
- SLR to engage SAHRA throughout the Scoping and EIA process.
- SLR to add a local language (SeTswana) for public notices.
- SLR should look into having public meetings in the neighbouring towns as well.

### **4. CLOSE**

MM thanked all attendees from the DMR for making time to attend the meeting after which the meeting was closed.

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

Name	Company/Department	Postal address	Contact details	E-mail
Ndidzulani Mavhungu	DMR -MEM		0714758592 0538071723	<a href="mailto:Ndidzulafhi.Mavhungu@dmr.gov.za">Ndidzulafhi.Mavhungu@dmr.gov.za</a>
Kgaudi Shapo	DMR		0538071778	<a href="mailto:Kgaudi.Shapo@dmr.gov.za">Kgaudi.Shapo@dmr.gov.za</a>
Tshivhangwaho Mudau	UMK		0537423022	<a href="mailto:Tshivhangwaho.Mudau@umk.co.za">Tshivhangwaho.Mudau@umk.co.za</a>
Marline Medallie	SLR		0827825301	<a href="mailto:mmedallie@slrconsulting.com">mmedallie@slrconsulting.com</a>
Johannes Nematatani	DMR		0824419037	
Poloko	DMR		0725763330	<a href="mailto:Eugene.Nkatlholang@dmr.gov.za">Eugene.Nkatlholang@dmr.gov.za</a>
Humbulani Mashau	DMR		0714758610	<a href="mailto:Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za">Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za</a>
Vincent Muila	DMR		0726355079	<a href="mailto:Vincent.muila@dmr.gov.za">Vincent.muila@dmr.gov.za</a>
Ntsundeni Ravhugoni	DMR		0828283904	<a href="mailto:Ntsundeni.ravhugoni@dmr.gov.za">Ntsundeni.ravhugoni@dmr.gov.za</a>
Gugu Dhlamini	SLR		0114670945	<a href="mailto:gdhlamini@slrconsulting.com">gdhlamini@slrconsulting.com</a>

## **APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**

# UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE CLOSURE PLAN AND SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE CHANGES

DMR PRE-APPLICATION MEETING  
21 November 2019

global environmental and advisory solutions



# AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the project – including current operations, description, alternatives
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of specialist studies to be undertaken (where relevant)
- Proposed public participation process
- Discussion
- Close



# CURRENT OPERATIONS

- United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) operates the open pit manganese UMK Mine located on portions of the farms Botha 313, Smart 314 and Rissik 330, south of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.
- UMK currently holds:
  - A Mining Right
  - An Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr)
  - An Environmental Authorisation for an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)/EMPr Amendment (EMP1) submitted in January 2017 and approved in September 2019.
  - A Water Use Licence (WUL) issued in April 2015.
- The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pits are completely backfilled.

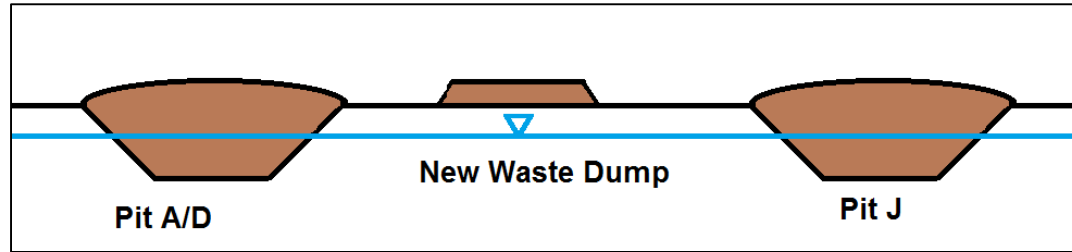
# OVERVIEW OF PROJECT

- UMK is therefore proposing a new project in order to optimise closure objectives and to cater for surface infrastructure changes that are currently not catered for in the approved EMPr.
- The project focusses on:
  - Concurrent partial pit backfill within the open pit up to the anticipated groundwater rebound level following closure.
  - Establishment of new WRDs.
  - Sloping and rehabilitation of waste rock dumps remaining on surface.
  - Optimisation of the surface landforms and partially backfilled pit from a biodiversity, rehabilitation, land use and pollution prevention perspective.
  - Extension of the EME workshop for EME major repair and maintenance.
  - Development of hard park areas.
  - Expansion of the road truck staging area.
  - Development of Barlow's Store.

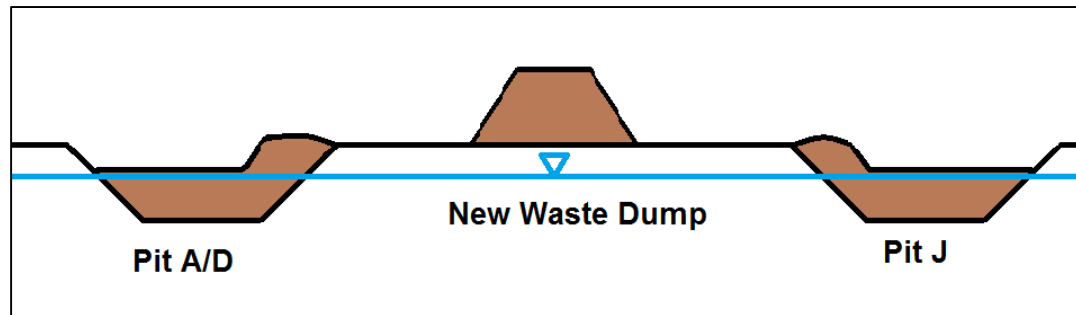


# ALTERNATIVES

- Alternatives being considered included: complete pit backfill and partial pit backfilling.



Complete pit backfill (as per current EMPr commitment)



Partial pit backfill (~35 m below natural ground level)

# SUGGESTED ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS

## Permissions required for the project:

Authorisation required	Applicable legislation	Key process elements	Competent authority
Environmental Authorisation (EA)	National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the EIA Regulations (2014), as amended	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEMA EA Application</li> <li>Stakeholder engagement</li> <li>Scoping and EIA Reports and supporting specialist studies</li> </ul>	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
Waste Management Licence (WML)	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) and the Waste Management Activities Regulations (GNR. 921 of 2013, as amended.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEM:WA WML Application</li> <li>Stakeholder engagement</li> <li>Scoping and EIA Reports and supporting specialist studies</li> </ul>	DMR
Amend EMPR	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA)	Section 102 application	DMR

# ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS

## Commenting authorities

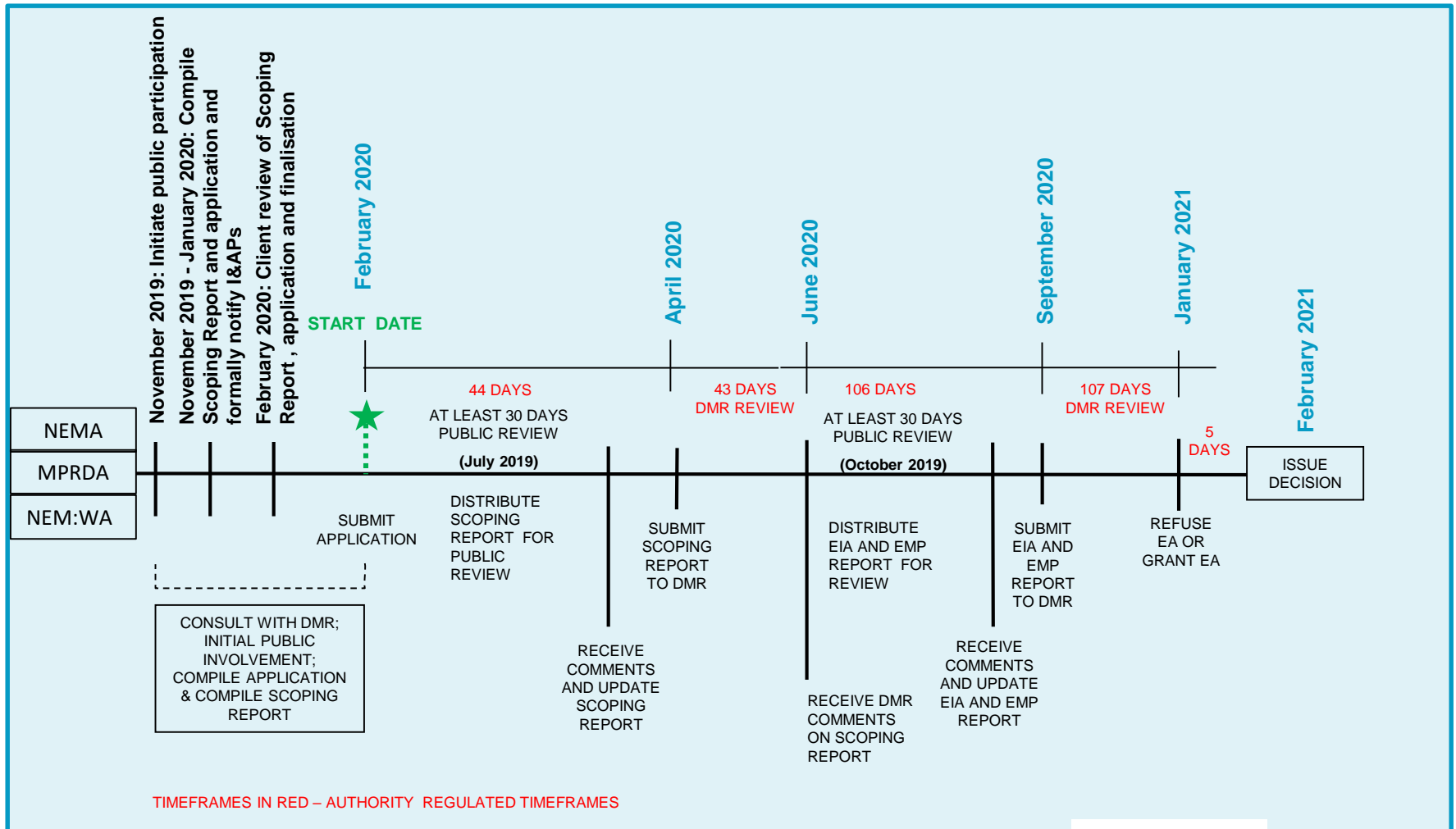
- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- Provincial South Africa Heritage Resource Agency
- Department of Water and Sanitation

## Local authorities

- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Joe Morolong Local Municipality and applicable ward councillor



# ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS



# PROPOSED SPECIALIST STUDIES

Aspect	Specialist input (where applicable)
Geology	Qualitatively assessed - SLR
Topography	Qualitatively assessed - SLR
Soils & land capability	Soils, land use and land capability study – SLR
Biodiversity	Terrestrial biodiversity study – STS
Surface water	Hydrology study - SLR
Groundwater	Groundwater study - SLR
Air	Qualitatively assessed - SLR
Noise	Qualitatively assessed - SLR
Visual	Qualitatively assessed - SLR
Heritage/cultural resources	Qualitatively assessed - SLR
Socio-economic	Socio-economic study - Mercury
Closure	Preliminary closure plan - SLR

# PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

## I&AP and authority notification and consultation

- Hold pre-application meeting (DMR)
- The public participation will cater for both the NEMA and EIA Regulations (2014)
- The public consultation proposed includes the following:
  - Placement of an advert in two local papers (Kathu Gazette and Kalahari Bulletin).
  - Distribute BID informing I&APs and regulatory authorities about the proposed project and related processes.
  - Placement of site notices in two languages (English and Afrikaans).
  - Hold focussed regulatory authorities (DWS & DAFF) and public scoping meetings.
  - Review of the Scoping Report and EIA Report and/or summary.

# PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

## Review of the Scoping and EIA Reports:

- Hard copies left at designated venues for review for 30 calendar days. Suggested venues include:
  - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality.
  - Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
  - Hotazel and Black Rock community public libraries.
  - Kuruman and Kathu town libraries.
- Distribution of a summary (English and Afrikaans) via fax, email or post.
- SMS notifications.
- Electronic copies will be made available on the SLR website.

# DISCUSSION

# CLOSE

---



## LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER CORRESPONDENCE



Enquiries: Ryan Oliver

**SLR Consulting**

Dear Sir/ Madam

**LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY**

- 1. Portion 1 of Farm Rissik No. 330, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**
- 2. Portion 3 (a portion of the remaining extent) of Farm Rissik No. 330, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**
- 3. Remaining extent of Farm Smart No 314, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**
- 4. Farm Botha No 313, of Farm Rissik No. 330, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**

We refer to your letter dated 03/07/2020.

We confirm that as at the date of this letter that no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully



P.P.

Ms. M. Du Toit

Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape

Date: 07.07.2020

**SITE NOTICE IN ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS AND PHOTOGRAPHIC PROOF OF PLACEMENT**



**NOTICE OF APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENCE  
IN SUPPORT OF AN APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME  
FOR  
THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD MINE  
NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK)** is proposing to apply for an amendment of its environmental management programme (EMPr) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA, No. 28 of 2002) on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and remainder of the farm Rissik 330. UMK is an opencast manganese mine located to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

The existing environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report (EIA/EMPr) for UMK was authorised in 2007 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) by the Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in terms of the MPRDA, and the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA, No. 107 of 1998). On 19 April 2015 a water use license (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) was issued for UMK by the Department of Water and Sanitation in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (NWA, No. 36 of 1998). An Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management License (WML) (NC/30/5/1/2/2/113MR) in terms of the NEMA National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM:WA, No. 59 of 2008) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982, December 2014), as amended was issued by the DMRE on 25 August 2019 for changes to operations at the UMK Mine.

The current EMPr commits UMK to completely backfill the open pit voids and rehabilitate the land to achieve an end use of wilderness and grazing. In order to achieve a more sustainable and optimised outcome, UMK is proposing to make an application to change the current closure commitment from complete backfill of the pit voids to natural ground level (NGL) to either partial backfill of the pit voids (i.e. backfilling to a predetermined level below NGL), or in-pit dumping only (i.e. no backfill at mine closure, with the possibility of a pit lake forming in the pit void post closure). Further to this, UMK is planning changes to surface infrastructure at the mine including extension of the Earth Moving Equipment (EME) workshop; development of hard park areas; expansion of the road truck staging area; development of Barlow's Store; and establishment of new Waste Rock Dumps.

Notice is hereby given of the intent to submit applications for environmental authorisations as per the table below. The relevant legislation and associated activities include but are not limited to the following:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Authorisation Required and Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
NEMA and the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.	<b>GNR 983 Activities:</b> 2 & 37 (power generation facility); 9, 45 & 63 (water pipelines); 10 (sewage pipelines); 11 & 47 (power lines); 12, 19 & 48 (watercourse disturbance); 13, 50 & 66 (water dams); 14 & 51 (diesel storage facilities); 22 & 31 (decommissioning); 24 & 56 (roads); 25 & 57 (water treatment facility); 27 & 30 (clearing of land); 28 (land use change); 46 (dirty water pipelines); and 60 (dangerous good pipelines). <b>GNR 984 Activities:</b> 4 (diesel storage facility); 6 (release of emissions/pollution); 7 (dangerous good pipelines); 9 (power lines); 11 (water pipelines); 12 (rail facilities); 15 (clearing of land); 16 (water dam); 17 (mine pits); 19 (crushing facility); 24 (watercourse disturbance); 25 (water treatment facility); and 27 (roads). <b>GNR 985 Activities:</b> 1 (billboards); 2 & 16 (water reservoirs); 3 (telecommunication mast); 4 & 18 (roads); 10 & 22 (dangerous good storage facilities); 12 (clearing of land); 14 (water dams); 15 (land use change); and 23 (watercourse disturbance).	Environmental Authorisation: application for environmental authorisation; a Scoping Report, an EIA including an EMPr and a public participation process.	DMRE – Northern Cape Province
NEM:WA and the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.	<b>Category A, Activities:</b> 3(3), 3(4), 3(5) Recycling or recovery of waste; 3(3), 3(4), 3(5); 3(9), 3(10) Disposal of waste; 3(12), and 3(13) construction of waste facility(s). <b>Category B, Activities:</b> 4(1) Storage of waste; 4(2), 4(3) Recycling or recovery of waste; 4(4) Treatment of waste; 4(7), 4(9) Disposal of waste; 4(10) construction/expansion of waste facility(s); and 4(11) Residue stockpiles or residue deposits.	WML: application for a WML, a Scoping Report, an EIA including an EMPr and a public participation process.	

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), has been appointed as the environmental assessment practitioner for undertaking the required environmental regulatory processes and conducting public participation. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available for public comment starting on the 01 September 2020.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments for inclusion in the Scoping Report to SLR by 27 August 2020. To register or to check that you are registered and/or to submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below: Registered interested and affected parties will be invited to a meeting to discuss the Scoping Report. This meeting will be held via electronic platform.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).

**KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEKE OM OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING EN AFVALBESTUURLISENSIE  
TER STAWING VAN 'N AANSOEK OM WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM VIR  
DIE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK. MYN  
NOORD-KAAPPROVINSIE**

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Edms.) Bpk.** (UMK) beoog om aansoek te doen om 'n wysiging van sy omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, 2002 (MPRDA, Wet 28 van 2002) op die plaas Botha 313, die Restant (RE) van die plaas Smartt 314 en Gedeelte 1 en die Restant van die plaas Rissik 330. UMK is 'n oopgroef mangaanmyn suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie en wat reg langs en na die weste van die R380 provinsiale pad geleë is.

Die bestaande omgewingsimpakevaluering en omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OIE/OBPv) vir UMK is in 2007 deur die Noord-Kaapse Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE) gemagtig (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) ingevolge die MPRDA, en deur die Departement van Omgewing en Natuurbewaring (DENC) (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006) ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998). Op 19 April 2015 het die Departement van Water en Sanitasie 'n watergebruiklisensie (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (NWW, Wet 36 van 1998) vir UMK uitgereik. 'n Omgewingsmagtiging en Afvalbestuurlisensie (ABL) (NC/30/5/1/2/2/113MR) vir veranderinge aan bedrywighede by die UMK-myn, is op 25 Augustus 2019 deur die DMRE uitgereik ingevolge die NEMA Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval, 2008 (NEM:WA, Wet 59 van 2008) en die Regulasies op Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE-regulasies) (Staatskennisgewing (GN) R982, Desember 2014), soos gewysig.

Die huidige OBPv verbind UMK om die oopgroefruimtes ten volle terug te vul en om die grond te rehabiliteer ten einde 'n eindgebruik van wildernis en weiding te verwesenlik. Ten einde 'n meer volhoubare en geoptimaliseerde uitkoms te verwesenlik, beoog UMK om 'n aansoek te bring om die huidige sluitingsverbintenisse te verander van volledige terugvulling van die groefruimtes tot op natuurlike grondvlak (NGV) na hetsy gedeeltelike terugvulling van die groefruimtes (d.i. terugvulling tot op 'n voorafbepaalde vlak onder NGV), of tot slegs storting in die groef (d.i. geen terugvulling met die sluiting van die myn nie, met die moontlikheid dat 'n groefmeer ná sluiting in die groefruimte vorm). Voorts beplan UMK veranderinge aan oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn, wat vergroting van die Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkwinkel; die ontwikkeling van harde parkgebiede; die vergroting van die versamelgebied vir vragmotors; die ontwikkeling van Barlow's Store; en die vestiging van nuwe Afvalkliphope insluit.

Kennis geskied hiermee van die voorneme om aansoeke om omgewingsmagtigings volgens die onderstaande tabel in te dien. Die tersaaklike wetgewing en verwante aktiwiteite sluit onder andere die volgende in:

Wetgewing	Gelyste Aktiwiteite	Magtiging Benodig en Belangrike Elemente van die Proses	Bevoegde Owerheid
NEMA en die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>Staatskennisgewing R983-aktiwiteite:</b> 2 &amp; 37 (kragopwekkingsaanleg); 9, 45 &amp; 63 (waterpyplyne); 10 (rioolpyplyne); 11 &amp; 47 (kraglyne); 12, 19 &amp; 48 (waterloopversteuring); 13, 50 &amp; 66 (waterdamme); 14 &amp; 51 (dieselbergingsgeriewe); 22 &amp; 31 (uitbedryfstelling); 24 &amp; 56 (paaie); 25 &amp; 57 (waterbehandelingsaanleg); 27 &amp; 30 (skoonmaak van grond); 28 (verandering van grondgebruik); 46 (vuilwaterpyplyne); en 60 (pyplyne vir gevaarlike goedere).</p> <p><b>Staatskennisgewing R984-aktiwiteite:</b> 4 (dieselbergingsaanleg); 6 (vrystelling van emissies/besoedeling); 7 (pyplyne vir gevaarlike goedere); 9 (kraglyne); 11 (waterpyplyne); 12 (spoorgeriewe); 15 (skoonmaak van grond); 16 (waterdam); 17 (myngroewe); 19 (vergruisingaanleg); 24 (versteuring van waterloop); 25 (waterbehandelingsaanleg); en 27 (paaie).</p> <p><b>Staatskennisgewing R985-aktiwiteite:</b> 1 (reklameborde); 2 &amp; 16 (waterreservoirs); 3 (telekommunikasietoring); 4 &amp; 18 (paaie); 10 &amp; 22 (bergingsfasiliteite vir gevaarlike goedere); 12 (skoonmaak van grond); 14 (waterdamme); 15 (verandering van grondgebruik); en 23 (versteuring van waterloop).</p>	Omgewingsmagtiging: aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging; 'n Bestekopnameverslag, 'n OIE, insluitend 'n OBPv en 'n openbare deelnameproses.	DMRE – Noord-Kaapprovinsie
NEM:WA en die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>Kategorie A-aktiwiteite:</b> 3(3), 3(4), 3(5) herwinning of terugverkryging van afval; 3(3), 3(4), 3(5); 3(9), 3(10) verwydering van afval; 3(12), en 3(13) konstruksie van afvalaanleg(te).</p> <p><b>Kategorie B-aktiwiteite:</b> 4(1) berging van afval; 4(2), 4(3) herwinning of herverkryging van afval; 4(4) behandeling van afval; 4(7), 4(9) verwydering van afval; 4(10) konstruksie/uitbreiding van afvalaanleg(te); en 4(11) residu-stapelwerwe of residu-afsettings.</p>	WBL: aansoek om 'n ABL, 'n Bestekopnameverslag, 'n OIE, insluitend 'n OBPv en 'n openbare deelnameproses.	

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) is aangestel as die omgewingsevalueringpraktisyn vir die onderneming van die vereiste regulatoriese omgewingsprosesse en om die openbare deelname te onderneem. Die Konsep Bestekopnameverslag sal vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar gemaak word vanaf 1 September 2020.

Alle belanghebbende word genooi om as belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te registreer en om teen 28 Augustus 2020 enige voorlopige kommentaar by SLR in te dien vir insluiting in die Bestekopnameverslag. Om te registreer of om te kyk dat u geregistreer is en/of om enige kommentaar op die beoogde projek en proses in te dien, moet u asseblief in verbinding tree met SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder: Geregistreerde belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye sal genooi word na 'n vergadering toe om die Bestekopnameverslag te bespreek. Hierdie vergadering sal deur middel van 'n elektroniese platform geskied.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)



Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

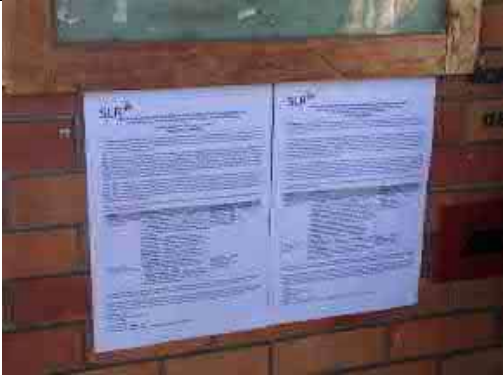
Posadres: Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Let wel: As u die posdiens gebruik, moet u ons asseblief ook telefonies kontak om ons in kennis te stel van u indiening.)



Location	Proof of Placement
Corner of R31 and R380	 <p>27° 13' 56.4"S 22° 58' 27.7"E</p>
Near Stokkies Draai Guest House; corner of Deben road and R380 to Hotazel	 <p>27° 35' 44.8"S 22° 57' 40.4"E</p>
UMK Mine Main Entrance (R380)	 <p>27° 20' 26.8"S 22° 59' 23.5"E</p>

Location	Proof of Placement
Gravel Road towards the North west of UMK Mine	 <p>27° 15' 48.1"S 22° 55' 55.5"E</p>
Hotazel OK Grocer	 <p>27°12'8.92"S 22°57'43.79"E</p>
Hotazel Slaghuis	 <p>27°12'8.12"S 22°57'43.09"E</p>

Location	Proof of Placement
Hotazel Post Office	 <p>27°12'7.46"S 22°57'41.62"E</p>

**ADVERTS PLACED IN THE KATHU GAZETTE AND THE KALAHARI BULLETIN**





**NOTICE OF APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENCE  
IN SUPPORT OF AN APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME  
FOR  
THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD MINE  
NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK)** is proposing to apply for an amendment of its environmental management programme (EMPr) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA, No. 28 of 2002) on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and remainder of the farm Rissik 330. UMK is an opencast manganese mine located to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

The existing environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report (EIA/EMPr) for UMK was authorised in 2007 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) by the Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in terms of the MPRDA, and the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA, No. 107 of 1998). On 19 April 2015 a water use license (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) was issued for UMK by the Department of Water and Sanitation in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (NWA, No. 36 of 1998). An Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management License (WML) (NC/30/5/1/2/2/113MR) in terms of the NEMA National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM:WA, No. 59 of 2008) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982, December 2014), as amended was issued by the DMRE on 25 August 2019 for changes to operations at the UMK Mine.

The current EMPr commits UMK to completely backfill the open pit voids and rehabilitate the land to achieve an end use of wilderness and grazing. In order to achieve a more sustainable and optimised outcome, UMK is proposing to make an application to change the current closure commitment from complete backfill of the pit voids to natural ground level (NGL) to either partial backfill of the pit voids (i.e. backfilling to a predetermined level below NGL), or in-pit dumping only (i.e. no backfill at mine closure, with the possibility of a pit lake forming in the pit void post closure). Further to this, UMK is planning changes to surface infrastructure at the mine including extension of the Earth Moving Equipment (EME) workshop; development of hard park areas; expansion of the road truck staging area; development of Barlow's Store; and establishment of new Waste Rock Dumps.

Notice is hereby given of the intent to submit applications for environmental authorisations as per the table below. The relevant legislation and associated activities include but are not limited to the following:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Authorisation Required and Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
NEMA and the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.	<b>GNR 983 Activities:</b> 2 & 37 (power generation facility); 9, 45 & 63 (water pipelines); 10 (sewage pipelines); 11 & 47 (power lines); 12, 19 & 48 (watercourse disturbance); 13, 50 & 66 (water dams); 14 & 51 (diesel storage facilities); 22 & 31 (decommissioning); 24 & 56 (roads); 25 & 57 (water treatment facility); 27 & 30 (clearing of land); 28 (land use change); 46 (dirty water pipelines); and 60 (dangerous good pipelines). <b>GNR 984 Activities:</b> 4 (diesel storage facility); 6 (release of emissions/pollution); 7 (dangerous good pipelines); 9 (power lines); 11 (water pipelines); 12 (rail facilities); 15 (clearing of land); 16 (water dam); 17 (mine pits); 19 (crushing facility); 24 (watercourse disturbance); 25 (water treatment facility); and 27 (roads). <b>GNR 985 Activities:</b> 1 (billboards); 2 & 16 (water reservoirs); 3 (telecommunication mast); 4 & 18 (roads); 10 & 22 (dangerous good storage facilities); 12 (clearing of land); 14 (water dams); 15 (land use change); and 23 (watercourse disturbance).	Environmental Authorisation: application for environmental authorisation; a Scoping Report, an EIA including an EMPr and a public participation process.	DMRE – Northern Cape Province
NEM:WA and the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.	<b>Category A, Activities:</b> 3(3), 3(4), 3(5) Recycling or recovery of waste; 3(3), 3(4), 3(5); 3(9), 3(10) Disposal of waste; 3(12), and 3(13) construction of waste facility(s). <b>Category B, Activities:</b> 4(1) Storage of waste; 4(2), 4(3) Recycling or recovery of waste; 4(4) Treatment of waste; 4(7), 4(9) Disposal of waste; 4(10) construction/expansion of waste facility(s); and 4(11) Residue stockpiles or residue deposits.	WML: application for a WML, a Scoping Report, an EIA including an EMPr and a public participation process.	

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), has been appointed as the environmental assessment practitioner for undertaking the required environmental regulatory processes and conducting public participation. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available for public comment starting on the 01 September 2020.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments for inclusion in the Scoping Report to SLR by 27 August 2020. To register or to check that you are registered and/or to submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below: Registered interested and affected parties will be invited to a meeting to discuss the Scoping Report. This meeting will be held via electronic platform.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).

# Motorkapings neem toe in Noord-Kaap

**Alzane Narrain**

Motoriste in die Kalahari-gebied is gewaarsku om versigtig te wees nadat drie plekke hier as brand-punte vir motorkapings identifiseer is.

Volgens die voertuig-opsporings-maatskappy Tracker, is Lime Acres, Dikhing naby Kuruman en die Moeswaal-opstal naby Olifantshoek die plekke waar die meeste kapings in die Noord-Kaap plaasvind.

Tracker sê sy syfers toon dat

motordiefstal en -kapings vanaf Julie verlede jaar tot Junie vanjaar oor die land heen toegeneem het en geensins gedurende die inper-king afgeneem het nie.

Motorkapings was soos in die vorige jaar weer die meeste in Gauteng.

Die Noord-Kaap het volgens Tracker die minste kapings.

Volgens die jongste misdaadsta-tistiek is daar 34 motorkapings in die provinsie aangemeld.

In April het voertuigverwante

misdade oor die land heen met sowat 81% gedaal, maar in Mei met 62% gestyg en in Junie met 93%.

Tracker sê die jongste data dui daarop dat die tye wanneer kapings plaasvind, verander het.

’n Jaar gelede het die data getoon dat die meeste motorka-pings op Vrydae tussen 11:00 en 13:00, en tussen 20:00 en 23:00 plaasgevind het. Tracker merk egter op dat kapings nou die hele week voorkom.

Die meeste voorvalle vind Dinsdae tot Saterdag plaas en verminder effens op Sondag en Maandae.

Tye wanneer die misdade aangemeld word, het ook verander na tussen 11:00 en middernag.

Intussen word motordiefstal hoofsaaklik oor naweke en in middagete rapporteer.

Gyselaarneming is steeds ’n daaglikse gebeurtenis en bly ’n groot kommer, sê die maatskappy.

Verdere misdaadneigings wat

deur Tracker opgemerk word, is ’n merkbare toename in voertuie wat vir hul vrag geteiken word, veral kosprodukte en verbruikersgoedere.

Motoriste word ook van hul waardevolle items beroof en in sommige gevalle van groot bedrae kontant.

Tracker se pogings om voertuig-verwante misdade te bekamp, het gelei tot die terugkry van 5 447 voertuie en 39 vuurwapens, en 819 inhegtenisnemings, sê die maat-skappy.

## Rapist gets life sentence

**Alzane Narrain**

A 50-year-old man who raped a four-year-old in front of her friend will spend the rest of his life behind bars.



Keoagile Mokone

Keoagile “Takaki” Mokone from Pepsi Village outside Kuruman was sentenced to life imprisonment on Friday (07/08) by the Mothibi-stad Regional Court.

Brig. Mohale Ramatseba, police spoke-sperson, says the incident occurred in May 2014 when Mokone took the child to his sister’s RDP house and raped her in the presence of the child’s friend.

Before the incident the child was playing with her two friends who are the same age.

She apparently then asked Mokone for money whereafter he took them to the house where the incident occurred.

Thereafter he gave the two children money to go and buy him cigarettes.

Upon their return, he then gave them the change from the money and told them not to tell anyone about what had happened.

When the girl arrived home, she told her grandmother about the incident.

The police were notified and the accused was arrested.

The provincial head of the Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Unit, Brig. Nicky Mills, commended Sgt Reginald Kwenamore for his investigation.

The JTG District Commander, Maj. Gen. Johan Bean, praised the Department of Justice, the National Prosecution Authority and the Department of Social Development for working closely with Kwenamore to ensure that justice was served.

## Power failure curbs robbery

**Alzane Narrain**

A power failure thwarted a robbery at a post office in Kuruman on Friday (07/08) at about 00:30.

After forcing the security guard to open the doors, the six suspects tried to open the safe of the post office with a grinder, but the circuit breaker tripped.

They then robbed the guard of his cellphone and fled after failing to open the safe.

Brig. Mohale Ramatseba, police spokes-person, says an intensive search has been launched for the suspects who tried to rob the post office.

Anyone with information about the six robbers is requested to contact the police on their Crime Stop number on 08600-10111, the nearest police station or alternatively via My SAPS App.

All information will be treated with the strictest confidence.



### NOTICE OF APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENCE IN SUPPORT OF AN APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD MINE NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd** (UMK) is proposing to apply for an amendment of its environmental management programme (EMPr) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA, No. 28 of 2002) on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and remainder of the farm Rissik 330. UMK is an opencast manganese mine located to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

The existing environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report (EIA/EMPr) for UMK was authorised in 2007 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) by the Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in terms of the MPRDA, and the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA, No. 107 of 1998). On 19 April 2015 a water use license (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) was issued for UMK by the Department of Water and Sanitation in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (NWA, No. 36 of 1998). An Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management License (WML) (NC/30/5/1/2/2/113MR) in terms of the NEMA National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEM:WA, No. 59 of 2008) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982, December 2014), as amended was issued by the DMRE on 25 August 2019 for changes to operations at the UMK Mine.

The current EMPr commits UMK to completely backfill the open pit voids and rehabilitate the land to achieve an end use of wilderness and grazing. In order to achieve a more sustainable and optimised outcome, UMK is proposing to make an application to change the current closure commitment from complete backfill of the pit voids to natural ground level (NGL) to either partial backfill of the pit voids (i.e. backfilling to a predetermined level below NGL), or in-pit dumping only (i.e. no backfill at mine closure, with the possibility of a pit lake forming in the pit void post closure). Further to this, UMK is planning changes to surface infrastructure at the mine including extension of the Earth Moving Equipment (EME) workshop; development of hard park areas; expansion of the road truck staging area; development of Barlow's Store; and establishment of new Waste Rock Dumps.

Notice is hereby given of the intent to submit applications for environmental authorisations as per the table below. The relevant legislation and associated activities include but are not limited to the following:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Authorisation Required and Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
NEMA and the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.	<b>GNR 983 Activities:</b> 2 & 37 (power generation facility); 9, 45 & 63 (water pipelines); 10 (sewage pipelines); 11 & 47 (power lines); 12, 19 & 48 (watercourse disturbance); 13, 50 & 66 (water dams); 14 & 51 (diesel storage facilities); 22 & 31 (decommissioning); 24 & 56 (roads); 25 & 57 (water treatment facility); 27 & 30 (clearing of land); 28 (land use change); 46 (dirty water pipelines); and 60 (dangerous good pipelines). <b>GNR 984 Activities:</b> 4 (diesel storage facility); 6 (release of emissions/pollution); 7 (dangerous good pipelines); 9 (power lines); 11 (water pipelines); 12 (rail facilities); 15 (clearing of land); 16 (water dam); 17 (mine pits); 19 (crushing facility); 24 (watercourse disturbance); 25 (water treatment facility); and 27 (roads). <b>GNR 985 Activities:</b> 1 (billboards); 2 & 16 (water reservoirs); 3 (telecommunication mast); 4 & 18 (roads); 10 & 22 (dangerous good storage facilities); 12 (clearing of land); 14 (water dams); 15 (land use change); and 23 (watercourse disturbance).	Environmental Authorisation: application for environmental authorisation; a Scoping Report, an EIA including an EMPr and a public participation process.	DMRE – Northern Cape Province
NEM:WA and the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.	<b>Category A, Activities:</b> 3(3), 3(4), 3(5) Recycling or recovery of waste; 3(3), 3(4), 3(5); 3(9), 3(10) Disposal of waste; 3(12), and 3(13) construction of waste facility(s). <b>Category B, Activities:</b> 4(1) Storage of waste; 4(2), 4(3) Recycling or recovery of waste; 4(4) Treatment of waste; 4(7), 4(9) Disposal of waste; 4(10) construction/ expansion of waste facility(s); and 4(11) Residue stockpiles or residue deposits.	WML: application for a WML, a Scoping Report, an EIA including an EMPr and a public participation process.	

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), has been appointed as the environmental assessment practitioner for undertaking the required environmental regulatory processes and conducting public participation. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available for public comment starting on the 01 September 2020.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments for inclusion in the Scoping Report to SLR by 28 August 2020. To register or to check that you are registered and/or to submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below: Registered interested and affected parties will be invited to a meeting to discuss the Scoping Report. This meeting will be held via electronic platform.

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: 011 467 0945  
Fax: 011 467 0978  
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060  
(Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).



**KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEKE OM OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING EN AFVALBESTUURLISENSIE  
TER STAWING VAN 'N AANSOEK OM WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM VIR  
DIE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK. MYN  
NOORD-KAAPPROVINSIE**

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Edms.) Bpk.** (UMK) beoog om aansoek te doen om 'n wysiging van sy omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, 2002 (MPRDA, Wet 28 van 2002) op die plaas Botha 313, die Restant (RE) van die plaas Smartt 314 en Gedeelte 1 en die Restant van die plaas Rissik 330. UMK is 'n oopgroef mangaanmyn suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie en wat reg langs en na die weste van die R380 provinsiale pad geleë is.

Die bestaande omgewingsimpakevaluering en omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OIE/OBPv) vir UMK is in 2007 deur die Noord-Kaapse Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE) gemagtig (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) ingevolge die MPRDA, en deur die Departement van Omgewing en Natuurbewaring (DENC) (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006) ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998). Op 19 April 2015 het die Departement van Water en Sanitasie 'n watergebruiklisensie (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (NWW, Wet 36 van 1998) vir UMK uitgereik. 'n Omgewingsmagtiging en Afvalbestuurlisensie (ABL) (NC/30/5/1/2/2/113MR) vir veranderinge aan bedrywighede by die UMK-myn, is op 25 Augustus 2019 deur die DMRE uitgereik ingevolge die NEMA Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval, 2008 (NEM:WA, Wet 59 van 2008) en die Regulasies op Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE-regulasies) (Staatskennisgewing (GN) R982, Desember 2014), soos gewysig.

Die huidige OBPv verbind UMK om die oopgroefruimtes ten volle terug te vul en om die grond te rehabiliteer ten einde 'n eindgebruik van wildernis en weiding te verwesenlik. Ten einde 'n meer volhoubare en geoptimaliseerde uitkoms te verwesenlik, beoog UMK om 'n aansoek te bring om die huidige sluitingsverbintenisse te verander van volledige terugvulling van die groefruimtes tot op natuurlike grondvlak (NGV) na hetsy gedeeltelike terugvulling van die groefruimtes (d.i. terugvulling tot op 'n voorafbepaalde vlak onder NGV), of tot slegs storting in die groef (d.i. geen terugvulling met die sluiting van die myn nie, met die moontlikheid dat 'n groefmeer ná sluiting in die groefruimte vorm). Voorts beplan UMK veranderinge aan oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn, wat vergroting van die Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkwinkel; die ontwikkeling van harde parkgebiede; die vergroting van die versamelgebied vir vragmotors; die ontwikkeling van Barlow's Store; en die vestiging van nuwe Afvalkliphope insluit.

Kennis geskied hiermee van die voorneme om aansoeke om omgewingsmagtigings volgens die onderstaande tabel in te dien. Die tersaaklike wetgewing en verwante aktiwiteite sluit onder andere die volgende in:

Wetgewing	Gelyste Aktiwiteite	Magtiging Benodig en Belangrike Elemente van die Proses	Bevoegde Owerheid
NEMA en die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>Staatskennisgewing R983-aktiwiteite:</b> 2 &amp; 37 (kragopwekkingsaanleg); 9, 45 &amp; 63 (waterpyplyne); 10 (rioolpyplyne); 11 &amp; 47 (kraglyne); 12, 19 &amp; 48 (waterloopversteuring); 13, 50 &amp; 66 (waterdamme); 14 &amp; 51 (dieselbergingsgeriewe); 22 &amp; 31 (uitbedryfstelling); 24 &amp; 56 (paaie); 25 &amp; 57 (waterbehandelingsaanleg); 27 &amp; 30 (skoonmaak van grond); 28 (verandering van grondgebruik); 46 (vuilwaterpyplyne); en 60 (pyplyne vir gevaarlike goedere).</p> <p><b>Staatskennisgewing R984-aktiwiteite:</b> 4 (dieselbergingsaanleg); 6 (vrystelling van emissies/besoedeling); 7 (pyplyne vir gevaarlike goedere); 9 (kraglyne); 11 (waterpyplyne); 12 (spoorgeriewe); 15 (skoonmaak van grond); 16 (waterdam); 17 (myngroewe); 19 (vergruisingsaanleg); 24 (versteuring van waterloop); 25 (waterbehandelingsaanleg); en 27 (paaie).</p> <p><b>Staatskennisgewing R985-aktiwiteite:</b> 1 (reklameborde); 2 &amp; 16 (waterreservoirs); 3 (telekommunikasietoring); 4 &amp; 18 (paaie); 10 &amp; 22 (bergingsfasiliteite vir gevaarlike goedere); 12 (skoonmaak van grond); 14 (waterdamme); 15 (verandering van grondgebruik); en 23 (versteuring van waterloop).</p>	Omgewingsmagtiging: aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging; 'n Bestekopnameverslag, 'n OIE, insluitend 'n OBPv en 'n openbare deelnameproses.	DMRE – Noord-Kaapprovinsie
NEM:WA en die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>Kategorie A-aktiwiteite:</b> 3(3), 3(4), 3(5) herwinning of terugverkryging van afval; 3(3), 3(4), 3(5); 3(9), 3(10) verwydering van afval; 3(12), en 3(13) konstruksie van afvalaanleg(te).</p> <p><b>Kategorie B-aktiwiteite:</b> 4(1) berging van afval; 4(2), 4(3) herwinning of herverkryging van afval; 4(4) behandeling van afval; 4(7), 4(9) verwydering van afval; 4(10) konstruksie/uitbreiding van afvalaanleg(te); en 4(11) residu-stapelwerwe of residu-afsettings.</p>	WBL: aansoek om 'n ABL, 'n Bestekopnameverslag, 'n OIE, insluitend 'n OBPv en 'n openbare deelnameproses.	

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) is aangestel as die omgewingsevalueringpraktisyn vir die onderneming van die vereiste regulatoriese omgewingsprosesse en om die openbare deelname te onderneem. Die Konsep Bestekopnameverslag sal vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar gemaak word vanaf 1 September 2020.

Alle belanghebbende word genooi om as belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te registreer en om teen 28 Augustus 2020 enige voorlopige kommentaar by SLR in te dien vir insluiting in die Bestekopnameverslag. Om te registreer of om te kyk dat u geregistreer is en/of om enige kommentaar op die beoogde projek en proses in te dien, moet u asseblief in verbinding tree met SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder: Geregisteerde belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye sal genooi word na 'n vergadering toe om die Bestekopnameverslag te bespreek. Hierdie vergadering sal deur middel van 'n elektroniese platform geskied.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Posadres: Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Let wel: As u die posdiens gebruik, moet u ons asseblief ook telefonies kontak om ons in kennis te stel van u indiening.)





## Uppie wen prys

Tydens die inperkingstydperk wat op 18 Maart 2020 begin het, het een van Hoërskool Upington se leerders, Neo-Collin Pretorius, aan 'n kompetisie deelgeneem op Facebook.

'n Besigheid, naamlik Perfect Bounce Consultants, het 'n kompetisie geloods waar skool leerders kon inskryf om 'n R1000 geskenkbewys te wen, asook 2 tennis- en netbal nette vir die leerder se skool. Om in te skryf moes leerders 'n skets

van hul gunsteling sport maak en op Perfect Bounce Consultants se Face-book-blad gaan plaas.

Die leerder met die meeste stemme aan die einde van April sou dan hierdie prys ontvang het. Neo-Collin Pretorius het vir Uppies ingeskryf en gewen. Hoërskool Upington is baie trots op Neo-Collin en dankbaar dat hy Uppies se naam kon hoog hou.

### UPINGTON

**Links vlnr: Franco Swart, Hoërskool Upington Bemarker en Neo-Collin Pretorius, Hoërskool Upington leerder. Inlas: Die skets van Neo-Collin Pretorius se gunsteling sport.**

Dogs trained to protect wildlife have saved 45 rhinos from poachers. The dogs, who vary from a beagle to bloodhound, began training from birth before working at 18 months-old at the Southern African Wildlife College in Greater Kruger National Park.

A pack of dogs that trained to protect wildlife range from a beagle to bloodhound, began training from birth and learnt how to handle all the pressures of real operations before working at 18 months-old.

"In the areas where the Southern African Wildlife College patrols, the success rate of the dogs is around 68 per cent using both on and off leash free tracking dogs. The game changer has been the free tracking dogs who are able to track at speeds much faster than a human can in terrain where the best human trackers would lose spoor. As such, the project is helping ensure the survival of southern Africa's rich biodiversity and its wildlife including its rhino which have been severely impacted by wildlife crime. South Africa holds nearly 80 per cent of the world's rhino. Over the past decade over

## Protect wildlife



**The pack of dogs have saved the lives of 24 rhinos. Image: Sean Viljoen**

8,000 rhinos have been lost to poaching making it the country hardest hit by this poaching onslaught.

"They begin training from birth and are socialised from a very young age. They learn how to track, bay at a person in a tree and follow basic obedience. At six months we put all that training together more formally - they do have the necessary skill set to do the work at a younger age but are not mature enough to handle all the pressures of real operations. Depending on a number of factors dogs become operational at around 18 months old."



## KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEKE OM OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING EN AFVALBESTUURLISENSIE

TER STAWING VAN 'N AANSOEK OM WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM VIR DIE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK. MYN - NOORD-KAAPPROVINSIE

**United Manganese of Kalahari (Edms.) Bpk.** (UMK) beoog om aansoek te doen om 'n wysiging van sy omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, 2002 (MPRDA, Wet 28 van 2002) op die plaas Botha 313, die Restant (RE) van die plaas Smartt 314 en Gedeelte 1 en die Restant van die plaas Rissik 330. UMK is 'n oopgroef mangaanmyn suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie en wat reg langs en na die weste van die R380 provinsiale pad geleë is.

Die bestaande omgewingsimpakevaluering en omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OIE/OBPv) vir UMK is in 2007 deur die Noord-Kaapse Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE) gemagtig (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) ingevolge die MPRDA, en deur die Departement van Omgewing en Natuurbewaring (DENC) (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006) ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998). Op 19 April 2015 het die Departement van Water en Sanitasie 'n watergebruiklisensie (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (NWW, Wet 36 van 1998) vir UMK uitgereik. 'n Omgewingsmagtiging en Afvalbestuurlisensie (ABL) (NC/30/5/1/2/2/113MR) vir veranderinge aan bedrywighede by die myn, wat vergroting van die Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkswinkel; die ontwikkeling van harde parkgebiede; die vergroting van die versamelgebied vir vrugmotors; die ontwikkeling van Barlow's Store; en die vestiging van nuwe Afvalkliphope insluit.

Die huidige OBPr verbind UMK om die oopgroefruimtes ten volle terug te vul en om die grond te rehabiliteer ten einde 'n eindgebruik van wildernis en weiding te verwesenlik. Ten einde 'n meer volhoubare en geoptimaliseerde uitkoms te verwesenlik, beoog UMK om 'n aansoek te bring om die huidige sluitingsverbintenis te verander van volledige terugvulling van die groefruimtes tot op natuurlike grondvlak (NGV) na hetsy gedeeltelike terugvulling van die groefruimtes (d.i. terugvulling tot op 'n voorafbepaalde vlak onder NGV), of tot slegs storting in die groef (d.i. geen terugvulling met die sluiting van die myn nie, met die moontlikheid dat 'n groefmeer ná sluiting in die groefruimte vorm). Voorts beplan UMK veranderinge aan oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn, wat vergroting van die Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkswinkel; die ontwikkeling van harde parkgebiede; die vergroting van die versamelgebied vir vrugmotors; die ontwikkeling van Barlow's Store; en die vestiging van nuwe Afvalkliphope insluit.

Kennis geskied hiermee van die voorneme om aansoeke om omgewingsmagtigings volgens die onderstaande tabel in te dien. Die tersaaklike wetgewing en verwante aktiwiteite sluit onder andere die volgende in:

Wetgewing	Gelyste Aktiwiteite	Magtiging Benodig en Belangrike Elemente van die Proses	Bevoegde Owerheid
NEMA en die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>Staatskennisgewing R983-aktiwiteite:</b> 2 &amp; 37 (kragopwekkingsaanleg); 9, 45 &amp; 63 (waterpyplyne); 10 (rioolpyplyne); 11 &amp; 47 (kraglyne); 12, 19 &amp; 48 (waterloopversteuring); 13, 50 &amp; 66 (waterdamme); 14 &amp; 51 (dieselbergingsgeriewe); 22 &amp; 31 (uitbedryfstelling); 24 &amp; 56 (paaie); 25 &amp; 57 (waterbehandelingsaanleg); 27 &amp; 30 (skoonmaak van grond); 28 (verandering van grondgebruik); 46 (vuilwaterpyplyne); en 60 (pyplyne vir gevaarlike goedere).</p> <p><b>Staatskennisgewing R984-aktiwiteite:</b> 4 (dieselbergingsaanleg); 6 (vrystelling van emissies/besoedeling); 7 (pyplyne vir gevaarlike goedere); 9 (kraglyne); 11 (waterpyplyne); 12 (spoogeriewe); 15 (skoonmaak van grond); 16 (waterdam); 17 (myngroewe); 19 (vergruingsaanleg); 24 (versteuring van waterloop); 25 (waterbehandelingsaanleg); en 27 (paaie).</p> <p><b>Staatskennisgewing R985-aktiwiteite:</b> 1 (reklameborde); 2 &amp; 16 (waterreservoirs); 3 (telekommunikasietoring); 4 &amp; 18 (paaie); 10 &amp; 22 (bergingsfasiliteite vir gevaarlike goedere); 12 (skoonmaak van grond); 14 (waterdamme); 15 (verandering van grondgebruik); en 23 (versteuring van waterloop).</p>	Omgewingsmagtiging: aansoek om Omgewingsmagtiging; 'n Bestekopnameverslag, 'n OIE, insluitend 'n OBPr en 'n openbare deelnameproses.	DMRE – Noord-Kaaprovinsie
NEM:WA en die OIE-regulasies, 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>Kategorie A-aktiwiteite:</b> 3(3), 3(4), 3(5) herwinning of terugverkryging van afval; 3(3), 3(4), 3(5); 3(9), 3(10) verwydering van afval; 3(12), en 3(13) konstruksie van afvalaanleg(te).</p> <p><b>Kategorie B-aktiwiteite:</b> 4(1) berging van afval; 4(2), 4(3) herwinning of herverkryging van afval; 4(4) behandeling van afval; 4(7), 4(9) verwydering van afval; 4(10) konstruksie/uitbreiding van afvalaanleg(te); en 4(11) residu-stapelwerwe of residu-afsettings.</p>	WBL: aansoek om 'n ABL, 'n Bestekopnameverslag, 'n OIE, insluitend 'n OBPr en 'n openbare deelnameproses.	

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) is aangestel as die omgewingsevalueringpraktisyn vir die onderneming van die vereiste regulatoriese omgewingsprosesse en om die openbare deelname te onderneem. Die Konsep Bestekopnameverslag sal vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar gemaak word vanaf 1 September 2020.

Alle belanghebbende word genooi om as belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te registreer en om teen 28 Augustus 2020 enige voorlopige kommentaar by SLR in te dien vir insluiting in die Bestekopnameverslag. Om te registreer of om te kyk dat u geregistreer is en/of om enige kommentaar op die beoogde projek en proses in te dien, moet u asseblief in verbinding tree met SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder: Geregisteerde belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye sal genooi word na 'n vergadering toe om die Bestekopnameverslag te bespreek. Hierdie vergadering sal deur middel van 'n elektroniese platform geskied.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Posadres: Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060

(Let wel: As u die posdiens gebruik, moet u ons asseblief ook telefonies kontak om ons in kennis te stel van u indiening.)

## DOG FIGHTING IS A CRIME



**CONTACT THE NSPCA**

**CONTACT THE NSPCA**

[specialinvestigations@nspca.co.za](mailto:specialinvestigations@nspca.co.za)

011 907 3590 | [www.nspca.co.za](http://www.nspca.co.za)

**You can remain anonymous**

**Your identity is protected**

## PENALTIES

You face imprisonment of many years, heavy fines, and a criminal record for breaking this law. The loss of your personal assets and denial of future animal ownership are further penalties that you can face when convicted of dog fighting.

**BRIEWE**

## Kaptein DJ Van Vuuren - Kalahari Horse

Ek het so paar jaar gelede 'n houer met verskeie boeke gekoop by 'n veiling.

Een van hierdie boeke wil ek graag terugbesorg aan die nasate of familie van Kaptein D J Van Vuuren wat 'n lid was van die Kalahari Horse in 1915 tydens die Rebelle. Sy moeder, Mev M Van Vuuren word ook in die boek genoem.

Kalahari Horse het eers bekend gestaan as Van Zyls Kuruman Kommando en in Januarie 1915 is die eenheid se naam verander na Kalahari Horse in Militêre Distrik 13 Kimberley.

Familie van Kaptein Van Vuuren kan my kontak by e-pos [zs4bs@netactive.co.za](mailto:zs4bs@netactive.co.za) Dennis Green, Bloemfontein

Die Redakteur, redaksie en drukkers neem geen verantwoordelikheid vir die menings, opinies en uittalings van skrywers van briewe nie en vereenselwig hulle nie noodwendig met die inhoud nie. Geen anonieme briewe sal geplaas word nie. Skuilname mag gebruik word mits die naam en van ook verskaf word. Kathu Gazette behou die reg om briewe van lasterlike aard te weier. Persoonlike vetes sal nie gepubliseer word nie. **Redakteur** Stuur briewe na [nuus@kathu-gazette.co.za](mailto:nuus@kathu-gazette.co.za)

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENTS (ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS) INCLUDING PROOF OF DISTRIBUTION**

# UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

### AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME AND RELATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS AUGUST 2020

#### INTRODUCTION

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road (Figure 1).

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, and, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

#### PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) to inform you about:

- The proposed project;
- The baseline environment of the current project area;
- The environmental assessment process being followed (Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process);
- Possible environmental/cultural/socio-economic impacts; and
- How you can participate in and have input into the environmental assessment process.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, the following is required:

- An environmental authorisation from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998. The EIA Regulations being followed are Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended. Listed activities in terms of Listing Notice 2 GNR 325 will be triggered as part of the proposed project and as such the full Scoping and EIA Process will be followed.

SLR, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by UMK to manage the environmental assessment process.

#### YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and/or affected party (I&AP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the Scoping and EIA process.

You have an opportunity to review this document and provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the Scoping and EIA process. You will also be given the opportunity to provide input through review and comment on the Scoping and EIA Reports.

**All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted to the DMRE for decision-making.**

#### HOW TO RESPOND

Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

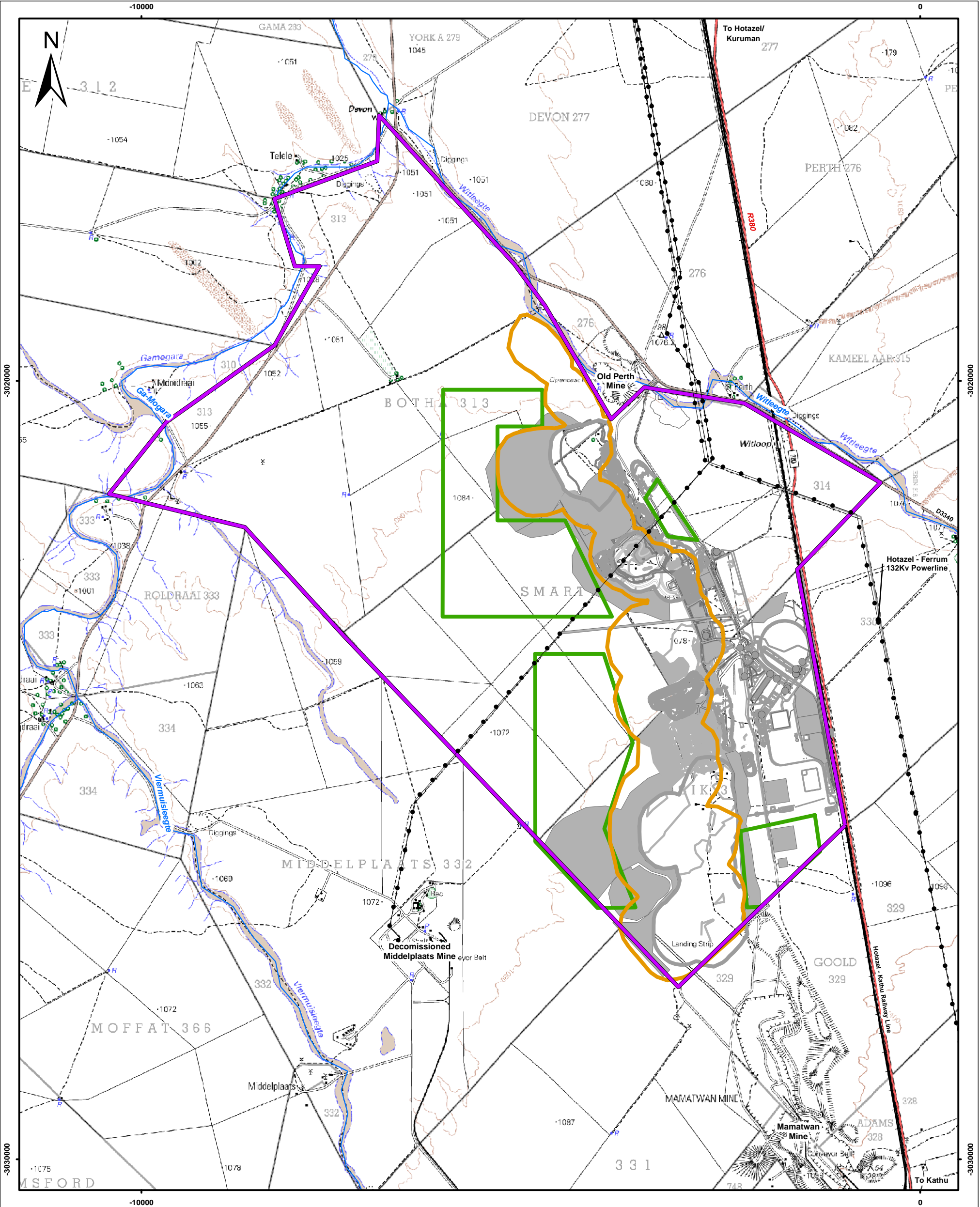
#### WHO TO CONTACT

Reinett Mogotshi

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or (011) 467 0978 (Fax) or

[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)





**Legend**

- UMK Mining Right Area
- As per the approved infrastructure/facilities layout
- Main Roads
- Railway Line
- Power Line
- Rivers and Streams
- Proposed Changes to the Layout or Operations
  - Proposed Pit
  - Proposed Waste Rock Dumps

UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI

**Figure 1**  
**Local Setting**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P.O. Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.21002.00055

2020/08/13

## OVERVIEW AND PROJECT MOTIVATION

UMK is an opencast manganese mine located to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road. The mine consists of open-pit mining sections, crushing and screening operations, run of mine, stockpiles, waste rock and product stockpile dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. Future approved surface activities and infrastructure will include a sinter plant. The mine has an anticipated life of mine of approximately 32 years.

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, and, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. An alternative closure and rehabilitation strategy offer:

- The opportunities for enhanced biodiversity habitats with a different backfill approach particularly in terms of topographic variety and access to surface water;
- The opportunities for enhanced land use increase with access to surface water; and
- An alternative closure option will allow for earlier rehabilitation of waste rock dumps.

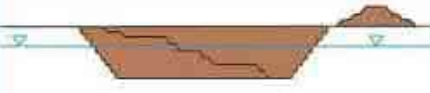
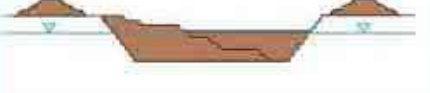
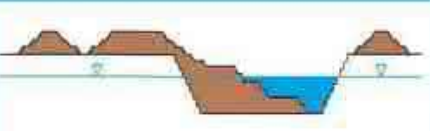
In addition to the above, completely backfilling the open pit is likely to sterilise an underground resource located to the east of the current approved open pit. The associated loss of employment, procurement, taxes and foreign exchange earnings is significant and will be a material net loss to the region and the country.

UMK is therefore proposing to make application to change the current closure commitment to achieve a more sustainable and optimised outcome. In this regard, the proposed project focusses on:

- Concurrent backfill only i.e. in-pit dumping during mining operations only;
- Sloping and rehabilitation of waste rock dumps remaining on surface;
- Access to readily available future water supply; and
- Optimisation of the surface landforms and partially backfilled pit from a biodiversity, rehabilitation, land use and pollution prevention perspective.

## CONCEPTUAL ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

The alternatives considered for the closure and rehabilitation optimisation project include:

<p><b>Complete backfill (option 1)</b></p> 	<p>Backfill of the final pit void post mining to original ground level, before rehabilitation of the surface as per the current approved EMPr.</p>
<p><b>Partial backfill (option 2)</b></p> 	<p>Backfill of the final pit void post mining to a level just above the rebound water-table level, approximately 50m below original ground level, before rehabilitation of the surface.</p>
<p><b>Concurrent backfill (in-pit dumping) (option 3), Concurrent backfill (in-pit dumping with passive remediation (Option 4)</b></p> 	<p>Backfill of the pit void concurrent with mining only, also called in-pit dumping, which results in a partial void and associated pit lake which will be 'made safe' (piffilled) before rehabilitation of the surface.</p>

The alternatives have been considered with input from specialists (where relevant). Specialist findings have indicated that concurrent backfill i.e in-pit dumping is the optimal option from an environmental, socio-economic, technical and commercial perspective. The detailed alternatives assessment will be provided in the Scoping and EIA Reports.

Below is a basic description of the existing status of the environment:

**Geology:** The UMK Mine falls in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is covered by Kalahari sands, calcrete, clays & gravel beds of the Kalahari Group.

**Climate:** The UMK Mine falls within the Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. It is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall, hot temperatures in summer, and colder temperatures in winter. Rainfall ranges from 2.4 mm to 66.1 mm per month and winds from the north-east are dominant in the area.

**Topography:** The UMK Mine is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes towards the North West. The natural topography of the area surrounding the UMK Mine has been influenced through the presence of isolated farmsteads and mining activities such as the Tshipi Borwa Mine, the Mamatwan Mine, the old Middelplaats Mine and the Sebilo Mine.

**Soils and land capability:** Soils at the UMK Mine comprise, sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton form and the Witbank form. In the absence of irrigation, Hutton soil forms at the mine have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Soil resources and related land capability have been influenced by existing mining activities.

**Vegetation:** The UMK Mine site consists of several vegetation types, namely the *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Senegalia mellifera* Mixed Woodland, *Vachellia erioloba* Savannah, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* – *Prosopis glandulosa* Shrubland, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Vachellia karroo* Scrub and the *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Schmidtia pappophoroides* Scrub. The vegetation at the mine has already been disturbed by existing mining activities.

**Surface water:** The UMK Mine is located within the Lower Vaal Water Management Area, quaternary catchment D41K within the catchment of the Ga-Mogara River, a tributary of the Kuruman River and flows into the Orange River. Runoff from UMK drains north westerly towards the Witleegte River. There is no third-party reliance on surface water. No wetlands are located in the area. Existing mining activities have influenced the natural drainage patterns on site and the related contributions of runoff to the catchment.

**Groundwater:** The Tshipi Borwa Mine is underlain by a shallow aquifer comprising of Kalahari sands and calcrete and the deeper fracture aquifer comprising Dwyka clay and Mooidraai dolomite formation. The aquifers are classified as poor to minor aquifers. The average ground water level at the mine ranges from 21 to 65 metres below ground level. The majority of third-party boreholes surrounding the mine are used for livestock watering and domestic purposes.

**Air quality:** Ambient air quality has been influenced by mines, vehicle tailpipe emissions and agricultural activities.

**Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features. Noise levels near the UMK Mine are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movement and mining operations.

**Visual:** The landscape character towards the west and northwest of the UMK Mine is characterised by flat open areas associated with semi-arid vegetation, the ephemeral drainage lines, isolated farmsteads. The landscape character directly to the south, north and northeast of the UMK Mine has been extensively disturbed by existing mining operations. The area to the west and northwest of the UMK Mine has a high visual value. The areas within the UMK Mine as well as areas located to the north, east and south of the UMK mine that have been disturbed have a low visual value. This indicates that mining and infrastructure activities impact on the available visual resources

**Heritage/cultural resources:** The UMK Mine is situated in an area that as a whole has a relatively low human presence due to the dryness of the region, as such there is a low possibility of palaeontological resources occurring at the UMK Mine. In addition, no heritage/cultural resources are associated with the UMK Mine.

**Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel is located approximately 10 kilometre north of the UMK Mine. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

**Land use:** Land use surrounding the UMK Mine is a mixture of agriculture, isolated residence/ residential areas, solar plant, infrastructure/servitudes and mining activities. Land use at the Mine has been influenced by existing mining activities



## POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS AND RELATED SPECIALIST INPUT

Potential impacts that have been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental impact assessment process are tabulated below. Where specialist input is required this has been indicated in the table below.

Aspect	Potential environmental and socio-economic impacts	Specialist input (where required)
Biophysical		
Soils and land capability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>With access to future readily available water supply, the proposed project has the potential to promote the optimal use of soil resources to enhance alternative land uses (eg. agriculture).</li></ul>	Terra Africa
Biodiversity - Aquatic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The proposed project has the potential to create and enhance aquatic habitats through the availability of a functional pit lake, which in turn may increase biodiversity complexity, diversity, community sensitivity and overall community stability.</li></ul>	TBC
Biodiversity – Terrestrial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The proposed project has the potential to increase faunal and floral species populations by re-creating a terrestrial habitat through access to a functional pit lake, that otherwise would have been limited as a result of the lack of stable freshwater habitats.</li></ul>	TBC
Surface water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The proposed project has the potential to provide access to a readily available future water supply (pit lake) which may be used for an alternative land use.</li></ul>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The proposed project has the potential to minimise the extent of a contamination plume that could migrate off-site.</li></ul>	
Socio-economic		
Economics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The proposed project has the potential to have a positive net economic impact on the national, local and regional economy by allowing for the efficient exploitation of future underground resources located to the north of the current open pit.</li></ul>	Mercury
Social benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alternative land use has the potential to enhance alternative employment and economic development that has the potential to improve livelihoods of individuals living in the local area.</li></ul>	Qualitative assessment
Sense of place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>By establishing an alternative land use at closure, the proposed project would change the nature of the site and could be perceived by surrounding land users as either positive or negative.</li><li>An alternative closure option will allow for earlier rehabilitation of waste rock dumps which would influence the status of rehabilitation at closure thereby minimising impacts.</li></ul>	Qualitative assessment
Safety of third parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In the absence of rehabilitation, the proposed project would present a partially open pit that could be harmful to third parties and animals. Mitigation can make the land safe.</li></ul>	Qualitative assessment
Land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The establishment of a functional pit lake has the potential to enhance alternative land uses associated with access to surface water and increased biodiversity.</li></ul>	Qualitative assessment



## ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

### STEPS IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental assessment process provides:

- Information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken;
- Identifies, in consultation with I&APs, the potential negative as well as positive environmental and socio-economic impacts of the proposed project; and
- Reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level and incorporates requirements for post closure monitoring (where required).

The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below.



### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The purpose of the public participation process is to notify I&APs and commenting authorities of the proposed project and to provide them with opportunity to raise issues or concerns regarding the proposed project. The public participation process will be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of Regulations 982 of 4 December 2014 (EIA Regulations), as amended. Parties involved in the environmental authorisation process are outlined below.

#### PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESSES

##### I&APs

- \* Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- \* Surrounding mines and industries
- \* Non-governmental organisations and associations
- \* Parastatals

##### COMPETENT AUTHORITY

- \* Department of Mineral Resources and Energy

##### COMMENTING AUTHORITIES

- \* Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- \* Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
- \* Northern Cape Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) – inclusive of the Land Claims Commissioner
- \* Department of Human Settlement, Water and Sanitation

##### LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- \* John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- \* Joe Morolong Local Municipality (including the ward councillor)

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD**  
**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**  
**AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME AND RELATED ENVIRONMENTAL**  
**AUTHORISATIONS**

JULY 2020

**REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES**

DATE		TIME	
<b>PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY</b>			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

**PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT**

**PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE**

Please return completed forms to:  
Reinett Mogotshi  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: 011 467 0945  
Fax: 011 467 0978

# UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS) BPK

## AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT

### WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM EN VERWANTE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS AUGUSTUS 2020

#### INLEIDING

United Manganese of Kalahari (Edms.) Bpk. (UMK) beoog om aansoek te doen om 'n wysiging van sy omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr) ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, 2002 (MPRDA, Wet 28 van 2002) op die plaas Botha 313, die Restant (RE) van die plaas Smartt 314 en Gedeelte 1 en die Restant van die plaas Rissik 330. UMK is 'n oopgroef mangaanmyn suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie en wat reg langs en na die weste van die R380 provinsiale pad geleë is (Figure 1).

UMK beskik tans oor die volgende magtigings:

- 'n Mynreg (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) wat deur die Departement van minerale hulpbronne en energie (DMHE);
- 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPr), as gewysig, wat deur die DMHE goedgekeur is 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) uitgereik deur die Departement van omgewing en Natuurbewaring (DENC) en die DMHE onderskeidelik; en
- 'n Watergebruiklisensie (IWUL)
- (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) wat deur die Departement van Menslike Nedersettings, Water en Sanitasie uitgereik is.

Die goedgekeurde OBPr verbind UMK daartoe om die oppervlak na die voor-ontginningstoestand van wildernis en weiding te herstel en vereis dat die oopgroef teruggevol word. Onlangse operasie optimalisering ondersoek dui daarop dat by die oorweging van omgewings, sosio-ekonomiese, tegniese, kommersiële en wetlike faktore, en heeltemal terugvulling van die oopgroef is sub-optimale. UMK stel dus voor om die sluiting en rehabilitasieplan, en verskeie oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn, te verander.

#### DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is opgestel deur SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) om u toe te lig oor:

- Die beoogde projek;
- Die grondlynomgewing van die huidige projekgebied;
- Die omgewingsevalueringsproses wat gevolg word (Omvangbepaling en OIB prosesse);
- Moontlike omgewings-/kultuur-/sosio-ekonomiese impakte;
- hoe u kan deel neem en insette in die omgewingsevalueringsproses kan lewer.

#### OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING

Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek, word die volgende vereis:

- 'n Omgewingsmagtiging deur die DMHE ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998). Die Regulasies op Omgewings-impakevaluerings wat gevolg word, is Staatskennisgewing R982 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig. Die beoogde projek sal onder andere aanleiding gee tot gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge Lyskennisgewing 2 van Staatskennisgewing R325, gevolglik sal 'n Bestekopname en OIB prosesse gevolg word.

SLR, 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur UMK aangestel om die omgewingsevalueringsproses te bestuur.

#### U ROL

U is as 'n belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat dalk ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projek en insae in die Bestekopname en OIB-prosesse wil hê.

U het 'n geleentheid om insae tot hierdie dokument te hê en om u aanvanklike kommentaar aan SLR te voorsien vir insluiting in die Basiese Evalueeringsprosesse. U sal ook die geleentheid kry om insette te lewer deur insae tot en kommentaar op die Omvangbepaling- en OIB-verslae.

**Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en ingesluit word in die verslae wat by die DMHE ingedien gaan word vir besluitneming.**

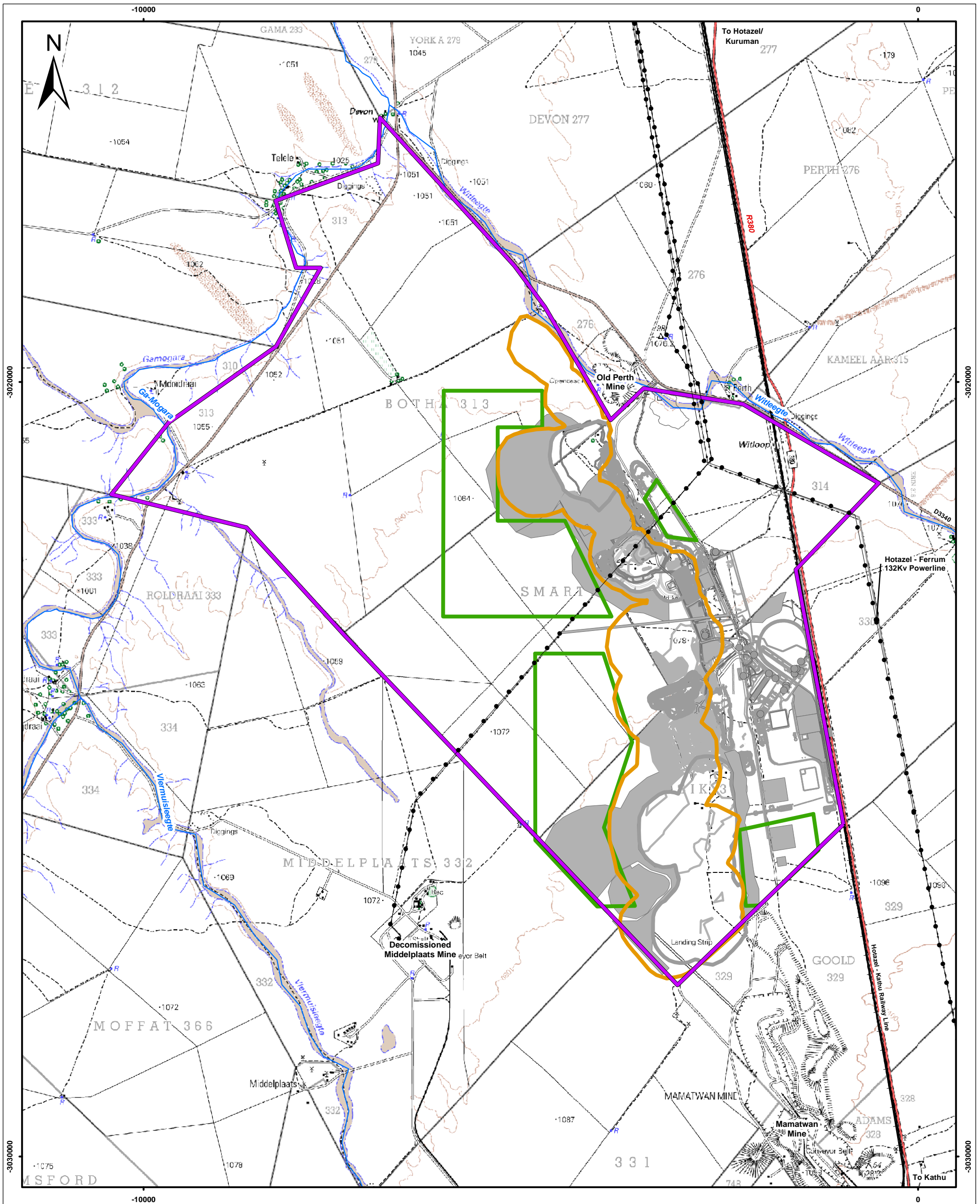
#### HOE OM TE REAGEER

Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan by wyse van die aangehegte kommentaarvorm en/of deur kommunikasie met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, ingedien word.

#### WIE OM TE KONTAK

Reinett

Tel: 011 467 0945, Faks: 011 467 0978 of E-pos  
[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)



**Legend**

- UMK Mynbou-regte area
- Soos in die goedgekeurde uitleg vir infrastruktuur / fasiliteite-
- Hoofpaai
- Spoorlyn
- Kraglyn
- Riviere en strome
- Voorgestelde wysigings aan die uitleg
  - Put
  - Afvalkliphope

0 400 800 Meters

Scale: 1:47 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI

**Figuur 1**

**Plaaslike instelling**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.21002.00055

2020/08/13



## OORSIG EN PROJEK MOTIVERING

UMK is 'n oopgroef mangaan myn geleë in die suide van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap Provinsie en lê direk aangrensend en aan die westekant van die R380 provinsiale pad. Die myn bestaan uit oopgroef mynbou afdelings, breek en skerming bedrywighede, voorrade, afval en produk voorrade, en gepaardgaande ondersteuning en administratiewe infrastruktuur. Toekomstige goedgekeurde oppervlakaktiwiteite en infrastruktuur sal 'n sintermeertjes-plant insluit. Die myn het 'n verwagte myn lewe van ongeveer 32 jaar.

Die goedgekeurde OBPr verbind UMK daartoe om die oppervlak na die voor-ontginningstoestand van wildernis en weiding te herstel en vereis dat die oopgroef teruggevol word. Weens die volgende redes dui onlangse bedryfsoptimaliseringsondersoeke daarop dat die volledige terugvulling van die oopgroef sub-optimaal is wanneer omgewings-, sosio-ekonomiese, tegniese, kommersiële en wetlike faktore in ag geneem word:

- Die geleenthede vir verbeterde biodiversiteits-habitats met 'n ander terugvullingsbenadering, veral ten opsigte van topografiese verskeidenheid en toegang tot oppervlakwater.
- Die geleenthede vir verbeterde grondgebruik verbeter met toegang tot oppervlakwater.
- 'n Alternatiewe sluitingsopsie sal vroeë rehabilitasie van afvalkliphope moontlik maak.

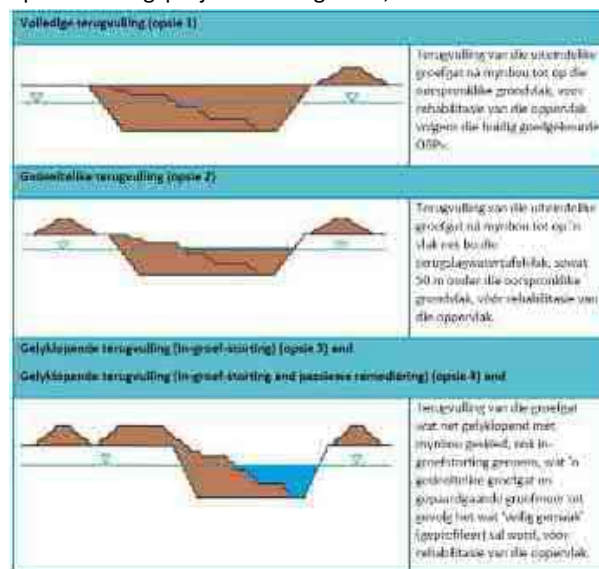
In bykomend tot die bogenoemde, heeltemal terugvol van die oopgroef is geneig om 'n ondergrondse hulpbron geleë aan die oostekant van die huidige goedgekeurde oopgroef steriliseer. Die gepaardgaande verlies van indiensneming, aanskaffing, belasting en buitelandse valutaverdienste is betekenisvol en sal 'n wesenlike netto verlies aan die streek en die land wees.

UMK beoog dus om aansoek te doen om die huidige sluiting-verbintenisse te verander om 'n meer volhoubare en geoptimaliseerde uitkoms te behaal. In hierdie verband fokus die voorgestelde projek op:

- Slegs gelyklopende terugvulling, in-groefstorting slegs tydens mynboubedrywighede;
- Glooiing en rehabilitasie van afvalkliphope wat op die oppervlak agterbly;
- Toegang tot geredelik beskikbare toekomstige watervoorsiening; en
- Die optimalisering van die oppervlakgrondvorme en gedeeltelik teruggevalde groef vanuit 'n perspektief van biodiversiteit, rehabilitasie-, grondgebruik en besoedelingsvoorkoming.

## KONSEPTUELE ALTERNATIEWE WAT OORWEEG WORD

Die alternatiewe wat vir die sluitings- en rehabilitasie-optimaliseringsprojek oorweeg word, sluit in



Die alternatiewe is oorweeg met insette van spesialiste (waar tersaaklik): Spesialisbevindinge het getoon dat gelyklopende terugvulling, in-groefstorting, die optimale opsie is vanuit 'n omgewings-, sosio-ekonomiese, tegniese en kommersiële perspektief. Die gedetailleerde evaluering van alternatiewe sal in die Omvangbepaling en OIB proses voorsien word.

Hieronder volg 'n basiese beskrywing van die omgewing se huidige status:

**Geologie:** Die UMK-myn is geleë in die Kalahari Manganveld en is bedek met Kalaharisand, kalkreet, klei en gruislae van die Kalaharigroep.

**Klimaat:** Die UMK-myn is geleë in die Noordelike Steppe Klimaatzone. Dit is 'n semi-ariëde streek, gekenmerk deur seisoenale reënval, warm temperature in die somer en kouer temperature in die winter. Reënval wissel tussen 2,4 mm en 66,1 mm per maand en heersende winde in die gebied is vanuit die noordooste.

**Topografie:** Die UMK-myn is geleë in 'n betreklik plat gebied met geleidelike hellings na die noordweste toe. Die natuurlike topografie van die gebied rondom die UMK-myn is beïnvloed deur die teenwoordigheid van afgeleë plaasopstalle en mynboubedrywighede, soos die Tshipi Borwa-myn, die Mamatwan-myn, die ou Middelpaats-myn en die Sebilo-myn.

**Grondsoorte en grondvermoë:** Grondsoorte by die UMK-myn bestaan uit sanderige, rooi en geel grond van die Hutton- en die Witbankvorm. Sonder besproeiing, het Hutton-grondvorme by die myn 'n lae verbouingspotensiaal weens hoë infiltrasietempo's wat verband hou met sanderige grond. Weens die fyn, sanderige aard van die grondvorme en die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese stowwe, is die grondsoorte hoogs erodeerbaar, veral waar plantegroei verwyder is. Grondhulpbronne en verwante grondvermoë is beïnvloed deur bestaande mynboubedrywighede.

**Plantegroei:** Die UMK-mynterrein bestaan uit verskeie soorte plantegroei, naamlik die *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Senegalia mellifera* Gemengde Boomgebied, *Vachellia erioloba* Savannah, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* – *Prosopis glandulosa* Struikgebied, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Vachellia karroo* Struik en die *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Schmidtia pappophoroides* Struik. Die plantegroei by die myn is reeds versteur deur bestaande mynboubedrywighede.

**Oppervlaktwater:** Die UMK-myn is in die Benede Vaalwater Bestuursgebied, kwaternêre opvangsgebied D41K in die opvangsgebied van die Ga-Mogaraarivier, 'n sytak van die Kurumanrivier, en vloei in die Oranjerivier in. Afloop van UMK af dreineer noordweswaarts in die rigting van die Witleegterivier. Daar is geen derdeparty-afhanklikheid van oppervlaktwater nie. Daar is geen vleilande in die gebied nie. Bestaande mynboubedrywighede het die natuurlike dreineringspatrone op die terrein en die verwante bydraes van afloop na die opvangsgebied beïnvloed.

**Grondwater:** Die UMK-myn word onderlê deur 'n vlak akwifer wat bestaan uit Kalaharisand en kalkreet en die dieper breuk-akwifer wat bestaan uit Dwyka-klei en die Moodraai-dolomietformasie. Die akwifere word as swak tot kleinere akwifere geklassifiseer. Die myn se gemiddelde grondwatervlak wissel tussen 21 m en 65 m onder grondvlak. Die meeste van die derdepartyboorgate om die myn word vir veesuipings en huishoudelike gebruik aangewend.

**Luggehalte:** Die omringende luggehalte is beïnvloed deur myne, voertuie se uitlaatgasse en landboubedrywighede.

**Geraas:** Die gebied en omstreke word oor die algemeen deur plattelandse eienskappe gekenmerk. Geraasvlakke naby die UMK-myn is hoofsaaklik as gevolg van omliggende boerderybedrywighede, plaaslike verkeer, treinbeweging en mynboubedrywighede.

**Visueel:** Die karakter van die landskap na die weste en noordweste van die UMK-myn word gekenmerk deur plat, oop gebiede wat verband hou met semi-ariëde plantegroei, die efemere dreineringslyne en afgeleë plaasopstalle. Die karakter van die landskap direk suid, noord en noordoos van die UMK-myn is tot 'n baie groot mate deur bestaande mynboubedrywighede versteur. Die gebied wes en noordwes van die UMK-myn het 'n hoë visuele waarde. Die gebiede in die UMK-myn, asook gebiede wat noord, oos en suid van die UMK-myn geleë en versteur is, het 'n lae visuele waarde. Dit dui daarop dat mynbou- en infrastruktuurbedrywighede 'n impak op die beskikbare visuele hulpbronne het.

**Erfenis-/Kultuurhulpbronne:** Die UMK-myn is in 'n gebied geleë wat in geheel 'n betreklik lae voorkoms van mense het, weens die droë aard van die streek, gevolglik is daar 'n lae moontlikheid dat paleontologiese hulpbronne by die UMK-myn sal voorkom. Daarbenewens word geen erfenis-/kultuurhulpbronne met die UMK-myn in verband gebring nie.

**Sosio-ekonomies:** Die dorp Hotazel is sowat 10 km noord van die UMK-myn geleë. Die opvoedingsvlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag met 'n hoë werkloosheidsvlak en 'n afhanklikheid van bestaansboerdery, die openbare sektor, seisoenswerkers en emploëring in die mynbousektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, veral in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat elektrisiteit as kragbron ontvang het. Mynbou en staatsdienste is die primêre ekonomiese sektore.

**Grondgebruik:** Grondgebruik rondom die UMK-myn is 'n mengsel van landbou, afgeleë wonings/woongebiede, sonkragaanleg, infrastruktuur/serwitute en mynboubedrywighede. Grondgebruik by die Myn is beïnvloed deur bestaande mynboubedrywighede.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGS- EN SOSIO-EKONOMIESE IMPAKTE EN VERWANTE SPESIALISINSETTE

Potensiële impakte wat geïdentifiseer is en as deel van die omgewingsimpakevalueringsproses ondersoek sal word, verskyn in die tabel hieronder. Waar spesialisinsette vereis word, is dit ook aangedui in die tabel hieronder.

Aspek	Potensiële omgewings- en sosio-ekonomiese impakte	Spesialisinset (waar nodig)
<b>Biofisies</b>		
Grond en grondvermoë	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Met toegang tot geredelik beskikbare watervoorsiening in die toekoms, het die beoogde projek die potensiaal om die optimale gebruik van grondhulpbronne te bevorder om alternatiewe grondgebruike (bv. landbou) te versterk.</li> </ul>	Terra Africa
Biodiversiteit – Akwaties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om akwatiese habitats te skep en te verbeter deur die beskikbaarheid van 'n funksionele groefmeer, wat op sy beurt die kompleksiteit van biodiversiteit, diversiteit, gemeenskapsensitiwiteit en algehele gemeenskapstabiliteit kan vergroot.</li> </ul>	Ecological Management Services
Biodiversiteit – Terrestries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om fauna- en floraspesiebevolkings te vermeerder deur die herskepping van 'n terrestriese habitat deur toegang tot 'n funksionele groefmeer, wat andersins beperk sou wees as gevolg van 'n gebrek aan stabiele varswaterhabitats.</li> </ul>	Ecological Management Services
Oppervlakwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om toegang te bied tot 'n geredelik beskikbare toekomstige watervoorsiening (groefmeer) wat vir 'n alternatiewe grondgebruik gebruik kan word.</li> </ul>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.
Grondwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die beoogde projek het die potensiaal om die omvang van 'n besoedelingspluim wat ekstern kan migreer, te minimaliseer.</li> </ul>	
<b>Sosio-ekonomies</b>		
Ekonomies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die beoogde projek kan 'n positiewe netto ekonomiese impak op die nasionale, plaaslike en streekse ekonomie hê deur doeltreffende ontginning van toekomstige ondergrondse hulpbronne noord van die huidige oopgroef, moontlik te maak.</li> </ul>	Mercury
Maatskaplike voordele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternatiewe grondgebruik kan alternatiewe werk- en ekonomiese ontwikkeling verbeter, wat die lewens van individue wat in die plaaslike gebied woon, op sy beurt kan verbeter.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Gevoel van plek	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deur 'n alternatiewe grondgebruik met sluiting te vestig, sal die beoogde projek die aard van die terrein verander en kan dit deur omliggende grondgebruikers as hetsy positief of negatief ervaar word.</li> <li>'n Alternatiewe sluitingsopsie sal vroeëre rehabilitasie van afvalkliphope moontlik maak, wat die status van rehabilitasie met sluiting sal beïnvloed om impakte gevolglik te minimaliseer.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Veiligheid van derdepartye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sonder rehabilitasie, sal die beoogde projek 'n deels oop oopgroef tot gevolg hê, wat skadelik kan wees vir derdepartye en diere. Versagting kan die grond veilig maak.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Grondgebruik	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die vestiging van 'n funksionele groefmeer kan alternatiewe grondgebruike verbeter wat verband hou met toegang tot oppervlakwater en meer biodiversiteit.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering



### STAPPE IN DIE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsevalueringsproses:

- Bied inligting oor die projek en die omgewing waarin dit onderneem word;
- Identifiseer die potensiële negatiewe en positiewe omgewings- en sosio-ekonomiese impakte van die beoogde projek in oorleg met B&GP's; en
- Doen verslag oor bestuursmaatreëls wat vereis word om impakte tot op 'n aanvaarbare vlak te versag en inkorporeer vereistes vir ná-sluitingsmonitering (waar nodig).

Die waarskynlike proses stappe en tydsraamwerke word hieronder verskaf.



### OPENBARE DEELNAMEPROSES

Die doel van die openbare deelnameproses is om B&GP's en owerhede wat kommentaar lewer in kennis te stel van die beoogde projek en om hulle 'n geleentheid te bied om kwessies of knelpunte met betrekking tot die beoogde projek te opper. Die openbare deelnameproses sal onderneem word ingevolge die vereistes van Hoofstuk 6 van Regulasie 982 van 4 Desember 2014 (OIE-regulasies), soos gewysig. Partye wat betrokke is by die omgewingsmagtigingsproses, word hieronder uiteengesit.

#### PARTYE BETROKKE BY DIE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSESSE

##### B&GP's

- \* Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- \* Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- \* Nie-regeringsorganisasies en verenigings
- \* Semi-staatsinstellings

##### BEVOEGDE OWERHEID

- \* Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie

##### OWERHEDE WAT KOMMENTAAR LEWER

- \* Noord-Kaapse Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- \* Departement van Omgewingsake, Bosbou en Visserye
- \* Noord-Kaapse Departement van Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming (DRDLR) – met insluiting van die Kommissaris van Grondeise
- \* Departement van Menslike Nedersetting, Water en Sanitasie

##### PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- \* John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit
- \* Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (met insluiting van wyksraadsid)

Stel ons asseblief in kennis as daar nog partye is wat betrokke moet wees.

**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (Edms) Bpk**  
**AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT**  
**WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM EN VERWANTE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS**  
**Augustus 2020**  
**REGISTRASIE-EN REAKSIEVORM VIR BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE**

DATUM		TYD	
<b>BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY</b>			
NAAM			
POSADRES			
		POSKODE	
STRAATADRES			
		POSKODE	
TELEFOONNOMMER BY DIE WERK/BEDAGS		FAKSNOMMER BY DIE WERK/BEDAGS	
SELFOONNOMMER		E-POSADRES	

**MAAK ASSEBLIEF U BELANG BY DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK BEKEND**

**SKRYF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE ASSEBLIEF HIER NEER**

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief terug aan:

Reinett Mogotshi

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 August 2020 17:27  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** UMK Mine: Background Information Document for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Attachments:** 2020-08-14-UMK BID\_English.pdf; 2020-08-14-UMK BID\_Afrikaans.pdf  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling of the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

The attached Background Information Document (BID) (in both English and Afrikaans) has been prepared to provide you with background information on the proposed project and provide you with an opportunity to have input into the environmental assessment process.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you







[illegible]



Date stamp of delivery 	<b>REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF</b> (with an insurance option/me 'n versekeringsopsie)		No _____	Post Office 	Date stamp received 
Datumstempel van aflewering	Addressed to/Geadresseerde aan <i>M THORISIA STORM</i> <i>P O Box 346</i> <i>HOTAZOE</i>		FINAL/FINAAL	Signature of recipient Handtekening van ontvanger 	Datumstempel ontvang <i>15 AUG 2020</i>
Initials of delivery officer Paraaf van afleweringseampte	Postcode Poskodes <i>81490</i>				Initials of receiving officer Paraaf van ontvangseampte <i>2</i>
Official proof of identification essential Amptelike bewys van identifikasie noodsaaklik		Please collect at Haal asseblief af by _____ within 30 days of date received at delivery office/ binne 30 dae vanaf datum ontvang by afleweringkantoor		Post Office, counter No Poskantoor, toonbankno _____	
Shereno Printers 011 894 4150 <b>701282</b>					

Date stamp of delivery 	<b>REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF</b> (with an insurance option/me 'n versekeringsopsie)		No _____	Post Office 	Date stamp received 
Datumstempel van aflewering	Addressed to/Geadresseerde aan <i>MR JANSZJ PETHUS</i> <i>P O Box 33</i> <i>KURUMAN</i>		FINAL/FINAAL	Signature of recipient Handtekening van ontvanger 	Datumstempel ontvang <i>15 AUG 2020</i>
Initials of delivery officer Paraaf van afleweringseampte	Postcode Poskodes <i>81460</i>				Initials of receiving officer Paraaf van ontvangseampte <i>2</i>
Official proof of identification essential Amptelike bewys van identifikasie noodsaaklik		Please collect at Haal asseblief af by _____ within 30 days of date received at delivery office/ binne 30 dae vanaf datum ontvang by afleweringkantoor		Post Office, counter No Poskantoor, toonbankno _____	
Shereno Printers 011 894 4150 <b>701282</b>					

Date stamp of delivery 	<b>REGISTERED LETTER GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF</b> (with an insurance option/me 'n versekeringsopsie)		No _____	Post Office 	Date stamp received 
Datumstempel van aflewering	Addressed to/Geadresseerde aan <i>GERT A COETZEE</i> <i>P O Box 66510</i> <i>LIEBEGODSTAD</i> <i>E CAPT</i>		FINAL/FINAAL	Signature of recipient Handtekening van ontvanger 	Datumstempel ontvang <i>15 AUG 2020</i>
Initials of delivery officer Paraaf van afleweringseampte	Postcode Poskodes <i>91469</i>				Initials of receiving officer Paraaf van ontvangseampte <i>2</i>
Official proof of identification essential Amptelike bewys van identifikasie noodsaaklik		Please collect at Haal asseblief af by _____ within 30 days of date received at delivery office/ binne 30 dae vanaf datum ontvang by afleweringkantoor		Post Office, counter No Poskantoor, toonbankno _____	
Shereno Printers 011 894 4150 <b>701282</b>					

## COMMENTS REPONSES REPORT

**TABLE 1: SUMMARY OF COMMENTS RAISED BY I&APS**

Interested and affected party	Date comment received	Issues raised	Response provided by SLR unless otherwise indicated in brackets	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues/comments and or responses were incorporated
Hauman Louis	15 August 2020	How will contamination be limited by the new plan?  How will the new plan affect the groundwater in the long run?  How will evaporation be limited with the new plan?	Groundwater specialist study will be undertaken as part of the EIA process, issues raised will be addressed and included in the EIA Report.	Section 10.4
Natasha Higgitt	17 August 2020	As the proposed development is undergoing an EA Application process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA), NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations as amended, it is incumbent on the developer to ensure that a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) is done as per section 38(3) and 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA) as required by section 24(4)b(iii) of NEMA. This must include an archaeological component, palaeontological component and any other applicable heritage components. The HIA must be conducted as part of the EA Application in terms of NEMA and the NEMA EIA Regulations.  SAHRA requests that an assessment of the impacts to heritage resources that complies with section 38(3) of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the NHRA and section 24(4)b(iii) of NEMA be conducted as part of the EA process. The assessment must include an assessment of the impact to archaeological and palaeontological resources. The assessment of archaeological resources must be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and the		Section 10.4

Interested and affected party	Date comment received	Issues raised	Response provided by SLR unless otherwise indicated in brackets	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues/comments and or responses were incorporated
		<p>report comply with the SAHRA 2007 Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessment Reports (see <a href="http://www.aSapa.co.za">www.aSapa.co.za</a> or <a href="http://www.aphp.org.za">www.aphp.org.za</a> for a list of qualified archaeologists). The proposed development is located within an area of moderate to high Palaeontological Sensitivity as per the SAHRIS PalaeoSensitivity map. As such, a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) must be undertaken by a qualified palaeontologist. The report must comply with the 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments (see <a href="https://www.palaeosa.org/heritage-practitioners.html">https://www.palaeosa.org/heritage-practitioners.html</a> for a list of qualified palaeontologists).</p> <p>Any other heritage resources as defined in section 3 of the NHRA that may be impacted, such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewsapes must also be assessed. Further comments will be issued upon receipt of the NEMA EA documents inclusive of appendices.</p>		
Gabaitumele Mantwa	19 August 2020	Our Client (Openserve)'s infrastructure is affected by this proposal and the route is marked in PINK on attached sketch as accurately as possible. We did our utmost to ensure that we indicate our route as accurate as possible and should you discover any of our cables that is not on the sketch please stop and contact us immediately to arrange a site meeting. In the event that our cables are exposed	Noted, Openserve's infrastructure adjacent to the project footprint will be taken into consideration during project planning and execution.	Section 9.6.13 and

Interested and affected party	Date comment received	Issues raised	Response provided by SLR unless otherwise indicated in brackets	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues/comments and or responses were incorporated
		<p>and damaged/stolen by a third party the damages will be repaired at the customer's account. Please make use of pilot holes in order not too damage our infrastructure. Therefore, any damages occurred during construction of work will be repaired at the customer's account.</p> <p>On completion of this project, please certify that all requirements as stipulated in this letter have been met. Please note that should any of our Client (Openserve) infrastructure has to be relocated or altered as a result of your activities the cost for such alterations or relocation will be for your account in terms of section 25 of the Electronic Communications Act. Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number 054 338 6501/081 362 6738, 2 (Two) weeks prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.</p> <p>Approval of the proposed route is valid for six months. If construction has not yet commenced within this period, then the file must be resubmitted for approval. Any changes / deviations from the original planning during or prior to construction must immediately be communicated to this office. Please notify this office and forward an as built plan, within 30 days of completion of construction. Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number [REDACTED], 2 (Two) weeks</p>		

Interested and affected party	Date comment received	Issues raised	Response provided by SLR unless otherwise indicated in brackets	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues/comments and or responses were incorporated
		prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.		
Gabaitumele Mantwa	19 August 2020	We acknowledge receipt of your application. Our reference: WI0119-20 for further enquiries.	Noted, thank you for the acknowledgement letter.	Appendix C
Montshusi Tshekedi	20 August 2020	Please register Tshekedi "Montshusi & Tshifiwa Nemakhavhani" from KMR as I&AP party.	Noted, you have been added to the project database.	Appendix C

UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (Edms) Bpk  
 AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT  
 WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM EN VERWANTE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS  
 Augustus 2020  
 REGISTRASIE-EN REAKSIEVORM VIR BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

DATUM	15/08/2020	TYD	9:07
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM	[REDACTED]		
POSADRES	[REDACTED]		
		POSKODE	8460
STRAATADRES	Plaas: Soetvlakte Kuruman		
		POSKODE	8460
TELEFOONNOMMER BY DIE WERK/BEDAGS	[REDACTED]	FAKSNOMMER BY DIE WERK/BEDAGS	[REDACTED]
SELFOONNOMMER	[REDACTED]	E-POSADRES	[REDACTED]

MAAK ASSEBLIEF U BELANG BY DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK BEKEND

Boer in omgewing en is afhanklik van hpeveelheid en kwaliteit van ondergrondse water.

SKRYF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE ASSEBLIEF HIER NEER

Hoe gaan die nuwe plan die ondergrondse water op die lanktermyn beïnvloed?  
 Hoe gaan kontaminasie beperk word deur die nuwe plan?  
 Hoe gaan verdamping met die nuwe plan beperk word?

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief terug aan:

Reinett Mogotshi

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978



# Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisation for UMK Mine

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: [info@sahra.org.za](mailto:info@sahra.org.za)  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
[www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt  
Tel: 021 462 4502  
Email: [nhiggitt@sahra.org.za](mailto:nhiggitt@sahra.org.za)  
CaseID: 15370

Date: Monday August 17, 2020  
Page No: 1

## Interim Comment

**In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)**

Attention: United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd

**The approved EMPr commits UMK mine to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling of the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.**

Thank you for notifying SAHRA of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) application in support of an EMPr amendment process to the operational UMK Mine, near Hotazel, Northern Cape Province.

As the proposed development is undergoing an EA Application process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA), NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations as amended, it is incumbent on the developer to ensure that a **Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA)** is done as per section 38(3) and 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA) as required by section 24(4)b(iii) of NEMA. This must include an archaeological component, palaeontological component and any other applicable heritage components. The HIA must be conducted **as part of the EA Application** in terms of NEMA and the NEMA EIA Regulations.

SAHRA requests that an assessment of the impacts to heritage resources that complies with section 38(3) of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the NHRA and section 24(4)b(iii) of NEMA be conducted as part of the EA process.

The assessment must include an assessment of the impact to archaeological and palaeontological resources. The assessment of archaeological resources must be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and the report comply with the SAHRA 2007 Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessment Reports (see [www.asapa.co.za](http://www.asapa.co.za) or [www.aphp.org.za](http://www.aphp.org.za) for a list of qualified archaeologists).

The proposed development is located within an area of moderate to high Palaeontological Sensitivity as per the SAHRIS PalaeoSensitivity map. As such, a desktop Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) must be undertaken by a qualified palaeontologist. The report must comply with the 2012 Minimum Standards:

# Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisation for UMK Mine

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: [info@sahra.org.za](mailto:info@sahra.org.za)  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
[www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt  
Tel: 021 462 4502  
Email: [nhiggitt@sahra.org.za](mailto:nhiggitt@sahra.org.za)  
CaseID: 15370

Date: Monday August 17, 2020  
Page No: 2

Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments (see <https://www.palaeosa.org/heritage-practitioners.html> for a list of qualified palaeontologists).

Any other heritage resources as defined in section 3 of the NHRA that may be impacted, such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewsapes must also be assessed.

Further comments will be issued upon receipt of the NEMA EA documents inclusive of appendices.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

---

Natasha Higgitt  
Heritage Officer  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

---

Phillip Hine  
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

# Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisation for UMK Mine

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: [info@sahra.org.za](mailto:info@sahra.org.za)  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
[www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt  
Tel: 021 462 4502  
Email: [nhiggitt@sahra.org.za](mailto:nhiggitt@sahra.org.za)  
CaseID: 15370

Date: Monday August 17, 2020  
Page No: 3

---

## ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/538892>

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Thursday, 20 August 2020 14:16  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Cc:** Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani  
**Subject:** stakeholder

Good day

Please register myself "Tshekedi Montshusi and Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani" from KMR as I&AP party.

Kind Regards

[REDACTED]



## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 19 August 2020 12:43  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** WI0119-20

Good Day

We acknowledge receipt of your application. Our reference: WI0119-20 for further enquiries.

Regards

Mantwa Gabaitumele

[REDACTED]

Email: [REDACTED]

==== This e-mail and its contents are subject to the Telkom SA SOC Ltd. E-mail legal notice  
<http://www.telkom.co.za/TelkomEMailLegalNotice.PDF> ====



██████████ Trading

██████████  
██████████ 12534

██████████  
██████████

Enquiries:

Mantwa Gabaitumele

Telephone:

E-mail:

████████████████████  
████████████████████

Our Ref no: WI0119-20

Your Ref: UMK 930/5/1/2/3/2(113) MR)

26 August 2020

SLR CONSULTING  
P O Box 1596  
CRAMERVIEW  
2060

**FOR ATTENTION: Mr Reinett Mogotshi**

**WAYLEAVE APPLICATION: FARM BOTHA 313, REMAINING EXTN FARM SMARTT 314 AND PORTION 1 OF FARM RISSIK 330 NEAR HATAZEL**

With reference to your above- mentioned application, I hereby confirm that the proposed work installation is approved by our Client (Openserve) in terms of Section 22 of the Electronic Communications Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended.

Our Client (Openserve)'s infrastructure is affected by this proposal and the route is marked in **PINK** on attached sketch as accurately as possible. **We did our utmost to ensure that we indicate our route as accurate as possible and should you discover any of our cables that is not on the sketch please stop and contact us immediately to arrange a site meeting. In the event that our cables are exposed and damaged/stolen by a third party the damages will be repaired at the customer's account. Please make use of pilot holes in order not too damage our infrastructure.** Therefore, any damages occurred during construction of work will be repaired at the customer's account.

On completion of this project, please certify that all requirements as stipulated in this letter have been met. Please note that should any of our Client (Openserve) infrastructure has to be relocated or altered as a result of your activities the cost for such alterations or relocation will be for your account in terms of section 25 of the Electronic Communications Act.

**Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number (██████████) 3, 2 (Two) weeks prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.**

Approval of the proposed route is valid for six months. If construction has not yet commenced within this period, then the file must be resubmitted for approval. Any changes / deviations from the original planning during or prior to construction must immediately be communicated to this office.

Please notify this office and forward an as built plan, within 30 days of completion of construction.

**Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number (██████████) 2 (Two) weeks prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.**

Yours sincerely

MA Gabaitumele  
**MANTWA GABAITUMELE**

The map displays the proposed station location at the intersection of Highway 101 and Highway 99. Key features include:

- Proposed Station Site:** Highlighted in yellow, located near the intersection of Highway 101 and Highway 99.
- Highway 101:** Running vertically through the center of the map.
- Highway 99:** Running horizontally across the bottom of the map.
- Legend:** Located in the top left corner, identifying symbols for "Proposed Station Site," "Existing Infrastructure," "Roads," "Water Bodies," and "Other Features."
- Scale Bar:** Located in the bottom right corner, indicating distances in miles and kilometers.
- North Arrow:** Located in the top right corner, pointing towards the top of the page.





## **APPROVED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PLAN**

# Environmental Impact Assessment Process for the UMK Closure Options - Public Participation Plan

Prepared for: United Manganese of the Kalahari (Pty)  
Ltd

DMRE Reference: TBC



SLR Project No.: 710.21002.00055  
Report No.: 1  
Revision No.: 0  
July 2020



## DOCUMENT INFORMATION

Title	Environmental Impact Assessment Process for the UMK Closure Options - Public Participation Plan
Project Manager	Sharon Meyer
Project Manager Email	smeyer@slrconsulting.com
Author	Sharon Meyer
Reviewer	Edward Perry
Keywords	UMK, EIA, Public Participation
Status	Issued for DMRE consideration
DEA Reference	N/A
DMRE Reference	TBC
DWS Reference	N/A
Report No.	1
SLR Company	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

## DOCUMENT REVISION RECORD

Rev No.	Issue Date	Description	Issued By
0	July 2020	Issued for DMRE consideration	SM

## BASIS OF REPORT

This document has been prepared by an SLR Group of company with reasonable skill, care and diligence, and taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with **United Manganese of the Kalahari (Pty) Ltd** (the Client) as part or all of the services it has been appointed by the Client to carry out. It is subject to the terms and conditions of that appointment.

SLR shall not be liable for the use of or reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document for any purpose by any person other than the Client. Reliance may be granted to a third party only in the event that SLR and the third party have executed a reliance agreement or collateral warranty.

Information reported herein may be based on the interpretation of public domain data collected by SLR, and/or information supplied by the Client and/or its other advisors and associates. These data have been accepted in good faith as being accurate and valid.

SLR disclaims any responsibility to the Client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the work.

The copyright and intellectual property in all drawings, reports, specifications, bills of quantities, calculations and other information set out in this report remain vested in SLR unless the terms of appointment state otherwise.

This document may contain information of a specialised and/or highly technical nature and the Client is advised to seek clarification on any elements which may be unclear to it.

Information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document should only be relied upon in the context of the whole document and any documents referenced explicitly herein and should then only be used within the context of the appointment.

## CONTENTS

<b>1.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>PURPOSE OF THIS REPORT .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>PUBLIC PARTICIPATION METHODOLOGY .....</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1	Pre-Application Public Participation Process.....	4
3.1.1	Preliminary I&AP Database .....	4
3.2	Application Public Participation Process .....	4
3.2.1	Site Notices .....	4
3.2.2	Advertisements.....	4
3.2.3	General I&AP notifications.....	4
3.2.4	Authority notifications .....	5
3.2.5	I&AP Notification of the DMRE decision .....	6
<b>4.</b>	<b>PRESCRIBED TIMEFRAMES .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>5.</b>	<b>PUBLIC MEETINGS .....</b>	<b>6</b>
5.1	Scoping Phase .....	6
5.2	Impact Assessment Phase.....	7
<b>6.</b>	<b>PROJECT SCHEDULE .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>CONCLUSION.....</b>	<b>8</b>

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Locality map of the UMK Operation .....	3
---	---

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: List of authorities on the project database. ....	5
Table 2: Envisaged project schedule. ....	7

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym / Abbreviation	Definition
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEFF	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
GN	Government Notice
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
MFT	Managed File Transfer
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998)
SLR	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
UMK	United Manganese of the Kalahari (Pty) Ltd

## 1. INTRODUCTION

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road (see Figure 1).

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling of the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326) promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998), as amended (NEMA).

## 2. PURPOSE OF THIS REPORT

The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) released Directions with the aim of providing input into the permitted EIA processes in terms of the latest Lockdown Regulations associated with the COVID-19 pandemic. According to Annexure 3 of the *“Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences”* published in Government Notice (GN) No. 650 of 5 June 2020, an EAP must prepare a written Public Participation Plan containing proposals on how the identification of and consultation with all potential Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will be ensured.

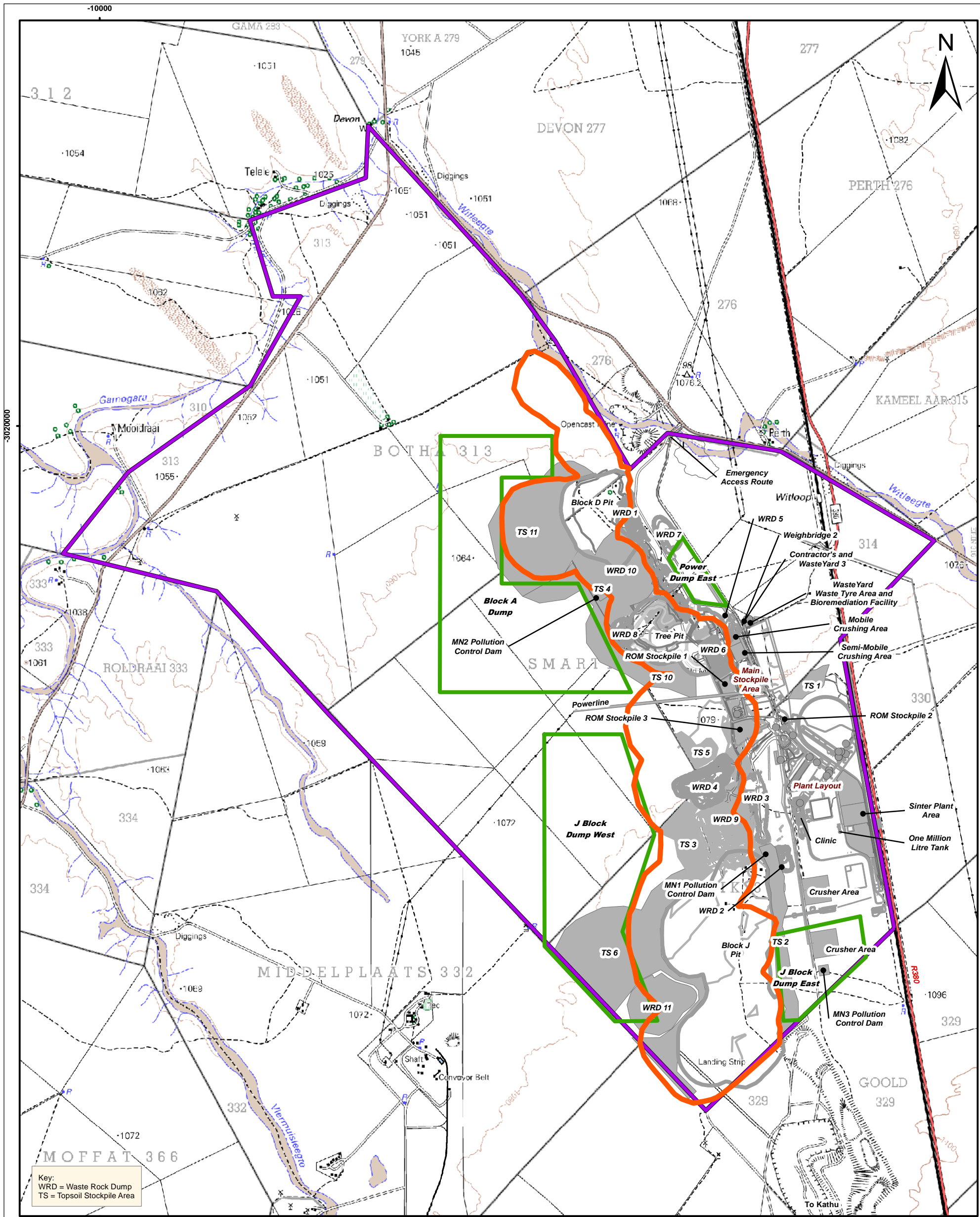
In line with Annexure 3 published in GN No. 650 of 5 June 2020, this Plan has been compiled for consideration by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) and summarises the proposed methods that SLR will use to ensure the following:

1. Information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is made available to potential I&APs; and



2. All potential or registered I&APs are provided with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the application.

Furthermore, the Plan considers the effectiveness of the regulatory requirements to bring the proposed project and application to the attention of I&APs under the current COVID-19-related restrictions and identifies additional measures which will be undertaken in this regard. Once agreement has been reached with DMRE, SLR will commence the envisaged public participation process for the above-mentioned project.



Legend

- UMK Mining Right Area
- Proposed changes to the layout or operations
- As per the approved infrastructure/facilities layout
- final pit design outline nov19

UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI  
FIGURE 1

Proposed Changes to the  
Layout or Operations



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

0 500 1 000  
Meters

Scale: 1:24 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.21002.00055

2020/06/08

### 3. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION METHODOLOGY

The proposed public participation tasks set out below have been duly informed by consideration of the socio-economic profile (e.g. literacy levels) of the potential I&APs, given the location and nature of the proposed project. Additional tasks to be undertaken (beyond the regulatory requirements set out in Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 [as amended]) to ensure that reasonable opportunity is provided for public participation as part of the Scoping and EIA process are indicated below.

#### 3.1 PRE-APPLICATION PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

##### 3.1.1 Preliminary I&AP Database

A preliminary I&AP database has been compiled consisting of landowners, councillors, authorities (local, regional and national, as applicable), Organs of State, Non-Government Organisations, Community-Based Organisations and other key stakeholders. The database has been compiled using databases from the UMK and previous projects undertaken in the broader study area.

The I&AP database will be continually updated during the EIA process. Additional I&APs will be added to the database based on responses to the site notices, advertisements and notification letters, all of which are outlined below.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

##### 3.2.1 Site Notices

Site notices will be placed at the project site and other publicly accessible locations to notify I&APs of the availability of the draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) for comment. Site notices will be placed in English and Afrikaans.

##### 3.2.2 Advertisements

Newspaper advertisements notifying the public of the proposed project and availability of the draft Reports for comment will be placed in the Kalahari Bulletin and Kathu Gazette in both English and Afrikaans. Adverts will be placed to notify the stakeholders of the following stages of the process:

1. Announcement of the project;
2. Availability of Draft Scoping Report for review;
3. Availability of Draft Impact Assessment Report for review.

##### 3.2.3 General I&AP notifications

A notification letter will be sent to all potential I&APs included on the preliminary project database to inform them of the commencement of the EIA process and the availability of the draft Scoping Report and then the Draft Impact Assessment Report for a 30-day public review and comment period, respectively. The notification will be sent via e-mail, SMS or post (depending on the contact information available). The notification will also contain a link to the SLR website ([www.slrconsulting.com](http://www.slrconsulting.com)) so that I&APs can use this to access and download the draft reports.

In terms of the previously mentioned Directions (GN No. 650 of 5 June 2020), reports may not be made available at any public places or premises closed to the public, thus the placement of hard copy reports for public review in public libraries is not possible at this stage. Electronic copies will be made available for collection by community representatives, who can sign for these at the UMK reception.

All comments received in response to the draft reports would be collated and responded to in a Comments and Responses Report, which will be appended to the final reports submitted to DMRE. The comments will be duly taken into consideration in the process of updating the draft reports. A copy of the final reports will be submitted to the competent authority for decision-making. Thereafter, a notification will be sent to all registered I&APs on the project database to inform them of the submission. The notification will be sent via e-mail, SMS post (depending on the contact information available). The notification will also contain a link to the SLR website that I&APs can use to access the final reports.

### 3.2.4 Authority notifications

A notification will be sent to all commenting authorities on the project database to inform them of the availability of the draft Scoping Report and draft Impact Assessment Report for a 30-day authority review and comment period, respectively. The notification will be sent via e-mail and/or courier. Additionally, a link to download an electronic copy of the full draft reports (via *AMS Managed File Transfer (MFT)* software) will be provided to all commenting authorities by email.

A notification, a soft copy (via *AMS MFT* software) and hard copies (if required) of the full draft reports will be provided to the competent authority, DMRE, for review and comment via email and courier / hand delivery, respectively.

Table 1 below lists all authorities on the project database that will be consulted as part of the proposed public participation process.

**Table 1: List of authorities on the project database.**

No.	Authority	No.	Authority
1.	Department of Water and Sanitation	6.	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform – Land Claims Commission
2.	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	7.	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor; Ward 4
3.	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation	8.	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager
4.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy	9.	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental Manager
5.	Department of Agriculture and Land Reform	10.	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipality Manager

### 3.2.5 I&AP Notification of the DMRE decision

The notification of authority decision will be communicated via text messages and email to all I&APs on the project database.

## 4. PRESCRIBED TIMEFRAMES

As set out in Section 4.4 of the previously mentioned Directions, the prescribed timeframes for the actions referred to in Annexure 3 of the Directions are deemed to be extended by a period of 30 days (unless it can be concluded within a shorter timeframe as agreed to by the competent authority). It should be noted, however, that SLR intends to undertake all of the actions associated with the EIA process within the prescribed timeframes as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

With respect to the timeframes for I&APs to comment on the draft BAR, it is proposed that this timeframe also not deviate from the prescribed 30-day period. The rationale for this is as follows:

- Many of the registered I&APs for the proposed project were previously involved in the public consultation process associated with the previous NEMA EIA application concluded at the end of 2017. Thus, the majority of the potentially affected stakeholders are known;
- The proposed project is limited to the approved Mining Rights Area and there is a limited potential that any additional stakeholders may be affected that have not already been involved with the project; and
- The proposed public participation process (as set out in Section 3.2 above) is considered to be sufficient to provide I&APs with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the application or proposed application.

Should any I&AP contact SLR to indicate that they are not able to access any of the online project documentation due to lack of internet connectivity, SLR will implement suitable alternative means of providing the requested project information to these stakeholders. Such measures may include (but are not limited to) the following:

- Sending hard copies of the comprehensive Executive Summary of the reports (which will be able to serve as a stand-alone document); and
- Having a telephonic discussion to answer any queries that I&APs may have regarding the proposed project.

Notifications to I&APs will thus include a request that submissions be made within the prescribed timeframes as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

## 5. PUBLIC MEETINGS

### 5.1 SCOPING PHASE

Considering the current COVID regulations around social distancing, it is not recommended that Public Meetings be held for this project. However, SLR would like to consider webinars for the Scoping Phase public review period. These webinars will allow for presentation of the Scoping Report. I&APs can provide comment and questions during the webinar via the “chat” facility, and SLR will also make a phone number available for SMS of comments and questions. These webinars will be grouped into two sessions; one at 10am to accommodate Authorities,



Municipalities, NGOs, and another at 18h00 to accommodate I&APs that cannot join the earlier meeting due to work.

## 5.2 IMPACT ASSESSMENT PHASE

During the Impact Assessment Phase, it is proposed that an Open Day be arranged. This Open Day will allow for the staggering of I&APs to the venue, the taking of temperatures prior to entering the venue, and the wearing of masks while in the venue. The Open Day will extend from 12pm to 8pm on the selected day. The Open Day will provide interactive Skype or Microsoft Teams discussions with specialists, who will not be physically attending the Open Day. SLR consultants will facilitate discussion with I&APs and direct the I&APs to the relevant specialists to address their comments.

The discussions on Teams or Skype will be recorded for later transcribing for purposes of the Comments and Response Report.

## 6. PROJECT SCHEDULE

The currently envisaged project schedule is provided in Table 2 below.

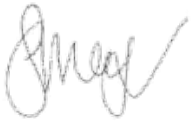
**Table 2: Envisaged project schedule.**

No.	Task	Envisaged Date
<b>1.</b>	<b>Pre-Application Phase</b>	
1.1	Database compilation	Completed
<b>2.</b>	<b>Application Phase</b>	
2.1	Advertisement and site notice placement	August 2020 <sup>1</sup>
2.2	General I&AP notification	
2.3	Authority notification	
<b>3.</b>	<b>Scoping Phase</b>	
3.1	Draft Scoping Report for public and authority review and comment period	September 2020
3.2	Final Scoping Report submission to DMRE	October 2020
<b>4.</b>	<b>Impact Assessment Phase</b>	
4.1	Draft Impact Assessment Report for public and authority review and comment period	December 2020
4.2	Final Impact Assessment Report submission to DMRE	February 2021

<sup>1</sup> Subject to acceptance of this Public Participation Plan.

## 7. CONCLUSION

In light of the COVID-19-related restrictions placed on the movement of people, SLR has devised a Public Participation Plan to ensure that the proposed project will be brought to the attention of potential I&APs. SLR is of the opinion that the public participation methodology presented in this Plan is adequate and will allow for the proposed public participation process to be undertaken in a manner that is reasonable, fair, just and appropriate to the nature and scale of the project.



**Sharon Meyer**  
(Report Author)



**Sharon Meyer**  
(Project Manager)



**Edward Perry**  
(Reviewer)



## AFRICAN OFFICES

### South Africa

#### CAPE TOWN

T: +27 21 461 1118

#### FOURWAYS

T: +27 11 467 0945

### Namibia

#### WINDHOEK

T: + 264 61 231 287

## **PROOF OF DRAFT SCOPING REPORT DISTRIBUTION**

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Attachments:** 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary\_English.pdf; 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary Afrikaans.pdf  
**Importance:** High  
**Bcc:** tsteyn@lantic.net; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; ebena@absamail.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; krugersoret@yahoo.com; dineo.peta@south32.net; Rudzani.mudau@south32.net; Lerato.Legong@south32.net; Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net; ludekefj@eskom.co.za; dibaslaghuis@gmail.com; vdwaltac@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; stolskawie@gmail.com; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; Rethabile.Mboya@arm.co.za; AshleyG.Mcleod@arm.co.za; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com; Lourikad2@gmail.com; Niekie.pretorius@south32.net; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpkampfer@mweb.co.za; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; klipwerfkuur@lantic.net; deshika@sefsa.co.za; Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@south32.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; hannes@arindel.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; siphawe@kalagadi.co.za; Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; sjjtmaintenance@gmail.com; juriekr@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; info@wrw.co.za; louis@soetvlakte.co.za; louis.hauman@gmail.com; Jaison.Rajan@south32.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; regbrem@gmail.com; nadrap@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; MakungoE@dws.gov.za; magononof@dws.gov.za; ramugondov@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za; tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; gletimela@ncpg.gov.za; nmokonopi@ncpg.gov.za; Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za; jacolineMa@daff.gov.za; juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmasela66@gmail.com; mm@joemorolong.gov.za; leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za; matlhareTH@taologaetsewe.gov.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za; ryan.oliver@drrl.gov.za; nhiggitt@sahra.org.za; roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za; Montshusi Tshakedi; Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani; Mantwa Gabaitumele (MA); Nomzamo Mdunyelwa; mokhoantle@dws.gov.za; memelan@dws.gov.za; Mel.Govender@south32.net

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Monday, 07 September 2020 17:54  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Attachments:** 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary\_English.pdf; 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary Afrikaans.pdf  
**Importance:** High  
**Bcc:** tsteyn@lantic.net; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; ebena@absamail.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; krugersoret@yahoo.com; dineo.peta@south32.net; Rudzani.mudau@south32.net; Lerato.Legong@south32.net; Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net; ludekefj@eskom.co.za; dibaslaghuis@gmail.com; vdwaltac@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; stolskawie@gmail.com; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; Rethabile.Mboya@arm.co.za; AshleyG.Mcleod@arm.co.za; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com; Lourikad2@gmail.com; Niekie.pretorius@south32.net; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpkampfer@mweb.co.za; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; klipwerfkuur@lantic.net; deshika@sefsa.co.za; Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@south32.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; hannes@arindel.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; siphwe@kalagadi.co.za; Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; sjjtmaintenance@gmail.com; juriekr@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; info@wrw.co.za; louis@soetvlakte.co.za; louis.hauman@gmail.com; Jaison.Rajan@south32.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; regbrem@gmail.com; nadrap@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; MakungoE@dws.gov.za; magononof@dws.gov.za; ramugondov@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za; tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; gletimela@ncpg.gov.za; nmokonopi@ncpg.gov.za; Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za; jacolineMa@daff.gov.za; juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmasela66@gmail.com; mm@joemorolong.gov.za; leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; eilerdm@taologasetsewe.gov.za; matlhareTH@taologasetsewe.gov.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za; ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za; nhiggitt@sahra.org.za; roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za; Montshusi Tshakedi; Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani; Mantwa Gabaitumele (MA; Nomzamo Mdunyelwa; mokhoantle@dws.gov.za; memelan@dws.gov.za; Mel.Govender@south32.net

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
------	-------	-----------

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **16 September 2020** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi

**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.



Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 22 September 2020 16:10  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Importance:** High

**Bcc:** tsteyn@lantic.net; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; ebena@absamail.co.za; james; krugersoret@yahoo.com; dineo.peta@south32.net; Rudzani.mudau@south32.net; Lerato.Legong@south32.net; Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net; ludekefj@eskom.co.za; dibaslaghuis@gmail.com; vdwaltac@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; stolskawie@gmail.com; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; Rethabile.Mboya@arm.co.za; AshleyG.Mcleod@arm.co.za; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com; Lourikad2@gmail.com; Niekie.pretorius@south32.net; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpkampfer@mweb.co.za; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; klipwerfkur@lantic.net; deshika@sefsa.co.za; Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@south32.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; hannes@arindel.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; siphwiwe@kalagadi.co.za; Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; sjjtmaintenance@gmail.com; juriokr@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; info@wrw.co.za; louis@soetvlakte.co.za; louis.hauman@gmail.com; Jaison.Rajan@south32.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; james; Nthabeleng Paneng; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; regbrem@gmail.com; nadrap@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Magonono Fhatuwani Aron (KBY); ramugondov@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za; tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; gletimela@ncpg.gov.za; nmokonopi@ncpg.gov.za; Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za; jacolineMa@daff.gov.za; juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmasela66@gmail.com; mm@joemorolong.gov.za; leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za; matlhareTH@taologaetsewe.gov.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za; ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za; nhiggitt@sahra.org.za; roelofsej@vodamail.co.za; Montshusi Tshekedi; Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani; Mantwa Gabaitumele (MA); Nomzamo Mdunyelwa; mokhoantlel@dws.gov.za; memelan@dws.gov.za; Mel.Govender@south32.net

Dear Stakeholder

As part of the review of the Draft Scoping Report, a public webinar and presentation was scheduled for 10am and 6pm on Thursday 17th September, but no delegates attended.

Copies of the presentation are now available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>) for review.

Stakeholders are encouraged to still submit their comments and queries until Monday the 5<sup>th</sup> of October.

Many thanks



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945  
rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Monday, 07 September 2020 17:54  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
17 September 2020	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **16 September 2020** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]



**REGISTERED LETTER  
GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF****Post Office**

(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)

**Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor**

Addressed to/Geadresseer aan

MR Gert Abraham (Oetzer)  
PO Box 66510  
Kieboomstad  
Eastern Cape

66511

Postcode  
Postkode

The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Postage paid R  
Service fee/Diensgeld R  
Insurance/Versekering R  
**Total/Totaal R**Insured value of contents  
Versekerde waarde van inhoud REnquiries/Navrae  
Toll-free number  
Tolvry nommer  
**0800 111 502**

Affix Track and Trace

**REGISTERED LETTER**  
(with a domestic insurance option)  
ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za

CUSTOMER COPY 30102BR

klantafskrif

Initial of  
accepting  
officer

Date stamp

03 SEP 2020

4

Paraaf van  
aaneem-  
beamppte

Datumstempel

FOURWAYS NORTH

03 SEP 2020

4

2086

Datumstempel

701281

**REGISTERED LETTER  
GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF****Post Office**

(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)

**Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor**

Addressed to/Geadresseer aan

Mr Janse Jacobus Petrus  
PO Box 30  
Kuruman

8460

Postcode  
Postkode

The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Postage paid R  
Service fee/Diensgeld R  
Insurance/Versekering R  
**Total/Totaal R**Insured value of contents  
Versekerde waarde van inhoud REnquiries/Navrae  
Toll-free number  
Tolvry nommer  
**0800 111 502**

Affix Track and Trace

**REGISTERED LETTER**  
(with a domestic insurance option)  
ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za

CUSTOMER COPY 30102BR

klantafskrif

Initial of  
accepting  
officer

Date stamp

03 SEP 2020

4

Paraaf van  
aaneem-  
beamppte

Datumstempel

FOURWAYS NORTH

03 SEP 2020

4

2086

Datumstempel

701281

**REGISTERED LETTER  
GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF****Post Office**

(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)

**Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor**

Addressed to/Geadresseer aan

MR Andrew Puper  
PO Box 132  
Kuruman

8460

Postcode  
Postkode

The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Postage paid R  
Service fee/Diensgeld R  
Insurance/Versekering R  
**Total/Totaal R**Insured value of contents  
Versekerde waarde van inhoud REnquiries/Navrae  
Toll-free number  
Tolvry nommer  
**0800 111 502**

Affix Track and Trace

**REGISTERED LETTER**  
(with a domestic insurance option)  
ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za

CUSTOMER COPY 30102BR

klantafskrif

Initial of  
accepting  
officer

Date stamp

03 SEP 2020

4

Paraaf van  
aaneem-  
beamppte

Datumstempel

FOURWAYS NORTH

03 SEP 2020

4

2086

Datumstempel

701281

**REGISTERED LETTER  
GEREGISTREERDE BRIEF****Post Office**

(with an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)

**Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor**

Addressed to/Geadresseer aan

MS Thensia Steyn  
PO Box 346  
Hottazel

8490

Postcode  
Postkode

The value of the contents of this letter is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100.00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance up to R2 000.00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie brief is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100.00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering tot R2 000.00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Postage paid R  
Service fee/Diensgeld R  
Insurance/Versekering R  
**Total/Totaal R**Insured value of contents  
Versekerde waarde van inhoud REnquiries/Navrae  
Toll-free number  
Tolvry nommer  
**0800 111 502**

Affix Track and Trace

**REGISTERED LETTER**  
(with a domestic insurance option)  
ShareCall 0800 111 502 www.sapo.co.za

CUSTOMER COPY 30102BR

klantafskrif

Initial of  
accepting  
officer

Date stamp

03 SEP 2020

4

Paraaf van  
aaneem-  
beamppte

Datumstempel

FOURWAYS NORTH

03 SEP 2020

4

2086

Datumstempel

701281





## **EMAIL CORRESPONDENCE FOR DISTRIBUTION OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT**

## Gugu Dhlamini

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Monday, October 05, 2020 11:18 AM  
**To:** Gugu Dhlamini  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

---

**From:** Magonono Fhatuwani Aron (KBY) <MagononoF@dws.gov.za>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 08 September 2020 09:30  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

Good morning

Please include me on the meeting.

Best regards,

Aron

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi [<mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>]  
**Sent:** Monday, 07 September 2020 17:54  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
17 September 2020	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **16 September 2020** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,



**Reinett Mogotshi**

Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945

[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Follow us  
on LinkedIn



Winners: RoSPA  
President's Award 2020

Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi

**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.







## Gugu Dhlamini

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Monday, October 05, 2020 11:18 AM  
**To:** Gugu Dhlamini  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

---

**From:** Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani <Tshifhiwa.Nemakhavhani@kmr.co.za>  
**Sent:** Monday, 07 September 2020 18:23  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

I will attend

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Sent:** Monday, 07 September 2020 17:54  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
17 September 2020	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **16 September 2020** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945  
rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.





Thank you

## Gugu Dhlamini

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Monday, October 05, 2020 11:18 AM  
**To:** Gugu Dhlamini  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Attachments:** 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary\_English.pdf; 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary Afrikaans.pdf  
**Importance:** High

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

---

**From:** Clark, Sharon <Sharon.Clark@south32.net>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 08 September 2020 09:03  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Morning

Please note I would like to attend the 10h00 session on 17 September 2020.

Kind regards  
Sharon

---

**From:** Mooya, Alex  
**Sent:** Monday, September 07, 2020 18:05  
**To:** Bodiba, Lesibana <[Abram.Bodiba@south32.net](mailto:Abram.Bodiba@south32.net)>; Rantsieng, Mase <[Mase.Rantsieng@south32.net](mailto:Mase.Rantsieng@south32.net)>; Clark, Sharon <[Sharon.Clark@south32.net](mailto:Sharon.Clark@south32.net)>  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

FYA: email below and attached regarding the subject matter.

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Sent:** Monday, September 07, 2020 17:54  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
17 September 2020	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **16 September 2020** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,



**Reinett Mogotshi**

Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945

[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi

**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you

---

This message and any attached files may contain information that is confidential and/or subject of legal privilege intended only for use by the intended recipient. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering the message to the intended recipient, be advised that you have received this message in error and that any dissemination, copying or use of this message or attachment is strictly forbidden, as is the disclosure of the information therein. If you have received this message in error please notify the sender immediately and delete the message.





## Gugu Dhlamini

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Monday, October 05, 2020 11:19 AM  
**To:** Gugu Dhlamini  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Attachments:** 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary\_English.pdf; 20200901 UMK Scoping Report Summary Afrikaans.pdf  
**Importance:** High

### Reinett Mogotshi

Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

---

**From:** Rene De Bruin <dBruinER@eskom.co.za>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 08 September 2020 08:25  
**To:** Nomzamo Mdunyelwa <MdunyeNC@eskom.co.za>  
**Cc:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Subject:** FW: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Good morning Nomzamo

This is for your area

Kind Regards  
Rene  
Technologist (Land & Rights)  
Land Development  
AssetCreation  
Free StateOperating Unit  
Tel : 051-404 2467  
Cell: 082 087 8674

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Sent:** Monday, 07 September 2020 17:54  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Subject:** RE: UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
17 September 2020	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **16 September 2020** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945  
[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 01 September 2020 16:55  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>  
**Subject:** UMK Mine: Scoping Report for the Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisations  
**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The approved EMPr commits UMK to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit voids to be completely backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, the Scoping Report for the proposed project is now available for public review. This document presents a summary of the findings for the Scoping Report undertaken for the proposed project.

This Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **01 September 2020 to 03 October 2020** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project and the findings of the S&EIA process to date. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/umk-eia>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **03 October 2020** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

Should you have any queries please contact SLR.

Thank you

NB: This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at [http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email\\_Legal\\_Spam\\_Disclaimer.aspx](http://www.eskom.co.za/Pages/Email_Legal_Spam_Disclaimer.aspx)



# Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisation for UMK Mine

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: [info@sahra.org.za](mailto:info@sahra.org.za)  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
[www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt  
Tel: 021 462 4502  
Email: [nhiggitt@sahra.org.za](mailto:nhiggitt@sahra.org.za)  
CaseID: 15370

Date: Friday September 18, 2020  
Page No: 1

## Interim Comment

**In terms of Section 38(3), 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)**

Attention: United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd

**The approved EMPr commits UMK mine to restore the surface to pre-mining state of wilderness and grazing and requires that the open pit is backfilled. Recent operation optimisation investigations indicate that when considering environmental, socio-economic, technical, commercial and legal factors, completely backfilling of the open pit is sub-optimal. UMK is therefore proposing to change its closure and rehabilitation plan, and various surface infrastructure at the mine.**

SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd to conduct an Environmental Authorisation Application for the proposed amendment of the Environmental Management Programme and related Environmental Authorisations at the UMK Mine, near Hotazel, Northern Cape Province.

A draft Scoping Report (DSR) has been submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the 2014 EIA Regulations for activities that trigger the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (MPRDA)(As amended). The proposed amendments include the extension of the EME workshop, development of hard park areas, expansion of the road truck staging area, development of Barlows Store, pit expansion and the establishment of four Waste Rock Dumps.

The DSR notes heritage desktop reports are being conducted (see page 9-4 of the DSR) and will be submitted during the EIA phase of the application.

### Interim Comment

SAHRA notes the pending heritage reports. Further comments will be issued upon receipt of the heritage reports and the NEMA EIA documents inclusive of appendices.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

# Amendment of The Environmental Management Programme and Related Environmental Authorisation for UMK Mine

Our Ref:



an agency of the  
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: [info@sahra.org.za](mailto:info@sahra.org.za)  
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town  
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001  
[www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

Enquiries: Natasha Higgitt  
Tel: 021 462 4502  
Email: [nhiggitt@sahra.org.za](mailto:nhiggitt@sahra.org.za)  
CaseID: 15370

Date: Friday September 18, 2020  
Page No: 2

---

Natasha Higgitt  
Heritage Officer  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

---

Phillip Hine  
Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency

---

## ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/538892>

## **CORRESPONDENCE DURING THE REVISED SCOPING REPORT**

**ADVERTS PLACED IN THE KATHU GAZETTE AND THE NOORDKAAAP BULLETIN FOR THE REVISED SCOPING REPORT.**



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS  
THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD MINE  
CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE ON FARM BOTHA 313, THE REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF THE FARM SMARTT 314,  
AND PORTION 1 AND RE OF THE FARM RISSIK 330, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Notice is hereby given of a public participation process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The United Manganese of Kalahari (UMK) Mine is an opencast manganese mine located approximately 13 km to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality and the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. UMK holds existing environmental authorisations and licenses under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (28 of 2002) (MPRDA), the NEMA, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM: WA) and the National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA). UMK is proposing to amend the approved mine layout to optimize their mining operations, further information is tabulated below:

Proposed establishment of the following additional surface infrastructure	Proposed upgrade of following surface infrastructure at the mine
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New parking area;</li> <li>Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks;</li> <li>Tyre fitting bay, workshop/ tyre centre and oil storage;</li> <li>Waste rock and sand stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central West Waste Rock Dump (WRD)</li> <li>Central West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>J Block West WRD</li> <li>J Block West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>J Block East WRD</li> <li>J Block East Sand Stockpile</li> <li>Powerline West WRD</li> <li>Powerline West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>A Block West WRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>Product stockpile area within the approved sinter plant area;</li> <li>Truck staging area;</li> <li>Hard park areas;</li> <li>Barlow's Store;</li> <li>Explosive depo and associated service road; and</li> <li>Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent).</li> </ul>	Proposed expansion of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prentec Sewage Plant; and</li> <li>Existing weigh bridge and associated access road</li> </ul>
	Relocation of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approved dirty water dams/pollution control ponds; and</li> <li>132 KV powerline from current location to its old location</li> </ul>

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisations for the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Authorisation required and Applicable Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations GNR 983 and Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 984 of 2014, as amended.	NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 11: The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity - (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or (ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more; excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is - (a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrated Environmental Authorisation amendment application.</li> <li>Scoping Report.</li> <li>EIA and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).</li> <li>Public Participation Process.</li> <li>Specialist input.</li> </ul>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy – Northern Cape Province.
	NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 14: The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.		
	NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 27: The clearance of indigenous vegetation (more than 1ha, less than 20ha).		
	NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 34: The expansion of existing facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity where such expansion will result in the need for a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence.		
	NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 6: The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence.		
	NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 15: The clearance of an area of 20 ha or more of indigenous vegetation.		
	NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 17: Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right.		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA)	NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 7: The disposal of any quantities of hazardous waste to land		
	NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 10: The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity).		
	NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 11: The establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from activities which require a mining right, exploration right, or production right in terms of the MPRDA.		
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA).	Not applicable, but the mine's EMPr must be updated to reflect these changes. A Section 102 application submitted for an amendment of an EMPr, issued in terms of the MPRDA, must be dealt with in terms of the NEMA		

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), has been appointed as the environmental assessment practitioner for undertaking the required environmental regulatory processes and conducting public participation. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available for public comment starting from 29 April 2021- 31 May 2021.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments by 31 May 2021. To register or to check that you are registered and/or to submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below.

Due to COVID-19 restrictions, online and digital platforms will be utilised to engage with I&APs. Registered interested and affected parties will be invited to a meeting to discuss the Scoping Report. This meeting will be held via electronic platforms.

Reinett Mogotshi

Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 (Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).





OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES  
DIE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK.-MYN  
VERANDERING AAN DIE OPPERVLAKINFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE UMK-MYN OP DIE PLAAS BOTHA 313, DIE RESTANT (RE) VAN DIE PLAAS  
SMARTT 314, EN GEDEELTE 1 EN RE VAN DIE PLAAS RISSIK 330, NOORD-KAAP

Kennis word hiermee gegee van 'n openbaredeelnameproses ingevolge die Omgewingsimpakstudieregulasies (OIS-regulasies), 2014 (soos gewysig), wat ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (no. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) uitgevaardig is.

Die United Manganese of Kalahari-myn (UMK) is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat ongeveer 13 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit en die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap geleë is. UMK hou die bestaande omgewingsmagtigings en lisensies ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Mineraal- en Petroleumhulpbronne (no. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA), die NEMA, die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (no. 59 van 2008) (NEM: WA) en die Nasionale Waterwet (no. 36 van 1998) (NWA). UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde mynuitleg te wysig om hulle mynbedrywighede te optimaliseer. Verdere inligting word hieronder getabelleer:

Beoogde oprigting van die volgende bykomende oppervlakinfrastruktuur	Beoogde opgradering van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Nuwe parkeerarea;</li><li>Sonkrag-toegeruste boorgate en verwante stoortens;</li><li>Afdeling vir die vervanging van buitebande, werkswinkel/buitebandsentrum en oliestoorplek;</li><li>Afvalrots- en sandhope:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Central West-afvalrotshoop (WRD)</li><li>Central West-sandvoorraadhoop</li><li>J Block West-WRD</li><li>J Block West-sandvoorraadhoop</li><li>J Block East-WRD</li><li>J Block East-sandvoorraadhoop</li><li>Powerline West-WRD</li><li>Powerline West-sandvoorraadhoop</li><li>A Block West-WRD</li></ul></li><li>Produkvoorraadhoopgebied binne die goedgekeurde sinteraanleggebied;</li><li>Monteringsarea vir vragmotors;</li><li>Harde parkgebiede;</li><li>Barlow's Store;</li><li>Plofstofdepot en verwante dienspad; en</li><li>Ingenieursherwinningswerf (tydelik en permanent).</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Prentec-rioolaanleg; en</li><li>Bestaande weegbrug en verwante toegangspad</li></ul>
	Beoogde uitbreiding van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Produkvoorraadhoop;</li><li>Modulêre vergruisingsaanleg;</li><li>Brandstof-stoorplaas;</li><li>Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkswinkel;</li><li>Versamelgebied vir vragmotors; en</li><li>Kantore</li></ul>
	Verskuiwing van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Goedgekeurde vuilwaterdamme/besoedelingsbeheerdamme; en</li><li>132 KV-kraglyn van die huidige ligging na die ou ligging</li></ul>

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoeke vir talle magtigings vir die beoogde projek ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder gelys word:

Magtiging wat vereis word en toepaslike wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Sleutelprosesselemente	Bevoegde owerheid
Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (No. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en Omgewingsimpakevalueringsregulasies GNR 983 en Goewermentskennisgewingregulasie (GNR) 984 van 2014, soos gewysig.	NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 11: Die ontwikkeling van geriewe of infrastruktuur vir die transmissie en verspreiding van elektrisiteit – (i) buite stedelike gebiede of industriële komplekse met 'n kapasiteit van meer as 33, maar minder as 275 kilovolt; of (ii) binne stedelike gebiede of industriële komplekse met 'n kapasiteit van 275 kilovolt of meer; uitgesluit die ontwikkeling van omleidingsinfrastruktuur vir die transmissie en verspreiding van elektrisiteit waar sulke omleidingsinfrastruktuur – (a) tydelik benodig word om die instandhouding van bestaande infrastruktuur toe te laat; (b) twee kilometer of minder lank is; (c) binne die bestaande transmissielyn se servituut is; en (d) binne 18 maande van die aanvang van die ontwikkeling verwyder sal word.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Geïntegreerde aansoek vir 'n gewysigde omgewingsmagtigingsproses</li><li>Omvangbepalingsverslag.</li><li>OIS en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr)</li><li>Openbaredeelnameproses.</li><li>Spesialisinsette</li></ul>	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie – Noord-Kaap.
	NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 14: Die ontwikkeling en verwante bedryf van geriewe en infrastruktuur vir die storting, of vir die storting en hantering, van gevaarlike goedere, waar sodanige storting voorkom in houters van of 80 kubieke meter of meer, maar nie 500 kubieke meter oorskry nie.		
	NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 27: Die verwydering van inheemse plantegroei (meer as 1 ha, minder as 20 ha).		
	NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste Kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 34: Die uitbreiding van bestaande geriewe of infrastruktuur vir enige proses of aktiwiteit waar sodanige uitbreiding 'n permit of lisensie of 'n gewysigde permit of lisensie sal vereis.		
	NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 6: Die ontwikkeling van geriewe of infrastruktuur vir enige proses of aktiwiteit wat 'n permit of lisensie of 'n gewysigde permit of lisensie vereis.		
	NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 15: Die verwydering van inheemse plantegroei uit 'n area van 20 ha of meer.		
	NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 17: Enige aktiwiteit insluitende die bedryf van daardie aktiwiteit wat 'n mynreg vereis.		
Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (No. 59 van 2008) (NEM: WA)	NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 7: Die wegdoening van enige hoeveelheid gevaarlike afval op die grond		
	NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 10: Die oprigting van 'n gerief vir 'n afvalbestuursaktiwiteit wat in kategorie B van hierdie bylae gelys word (nie in isolasie van die verwante afvalbestuursaktiwiteit nie).		
	NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 11: Die vestiging of herwinning van 'n voorraadhoop vir reste of die afsetting van reste wat voortspruit uit aktiwiteite wat 'n mynreg, eksplorasiering of produksiering ingevolge die MPRDA vereis.		
Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Mineraal- en Petroleumhulpbronne (No. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA).	Nie van toepassing nie, maar die myn se OBPr moet bygewerk word om hierdie verandering te weerspieël. 'n Artikel 102-aansoek wat ingedien word vir die wysiging van 'n OBPr, wat ingevolge die MPRDA uitgereik is, moet ingevolge die NEMA hanteer word		

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) is as die omgewingsevalueringspraktisyn vir die onderneem van die vereiste omgewingsreguleringsprosesse en die uitvoering van die openbaredeelnameproses aangestel. Die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag sal vanaf 29 April 2021 tot 31 Mei 2021 vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar gestel word. Alle belanghebbende word uitgenooi om as belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te registreer en enige aanvanklike kommentaar teen 31 Mei 2021 in te dien. Om te registreer of te kontroleer dat u geregistreer is en/of om enige kommentaar oor die beoogde projek en proses in te dien, kontak SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder. As gevolg van COVID-19-beperkings sal aanlyn en digitale platforms benut word om met B&GP's te skakel. Geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye sal na 'n vergadering uitgenooi word om die omvangbepalingsverslag te bespreek. Hierdie vergadering sal via 'n elektroniese platform gehou word.

Reinett Mogotshi

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945, Faks: 011 467 0978

Pos: Posbus 1596, Cramerview 2060 (Let wel: Indien u van die pos gebruik maak, kontak ons asseblief per telefoon om ons van u indiening te verwittig.)



## POSTMASBURG

## Lief &amp; Leed

Mimi Swart

Links: Mnr Kobus  
Janse van  
Rensburg (72).

Regs: Mnr  
Norman Goosen  
(74).

## Spreuk vir die Week:

Maak geld jou god - en dit sal jou soos die duiwel pla.  
(Henry Fielding)

Dit is die finale toets vir 'n heer: sy respek vir diegene wat  
hoegenaamd van geen nut vir hom kan wees nie.

(William Lyon Phelps)

**Oorlede:** Mnr Kobus Janse van Rensburg (72) van Hertogstraat Postmasburg is op 17 April 2021 oorlede; vermoedelik aan 'n hartaanval. Hy laat 2 seuns, Johan van Kathu en Kobus van Bredasdorp en vier kleinkinders agter. Sy vrou, Susan, is 3 jaar gelede oorlede. Kobus was voor sy aftrede as kondukteur aan Spoornet verbonde. 'n Troosdiens vind Saterdag 24 April 2021 vanuit die Ou Apostoliese Kerk op Kathu plaas. Innige meegevoel aan die Janse van Rensburg-familie.

Mnr Norman Goosen (74) voorheen van Beeshoek, wat later na Langebaan verhuis het, is oorlede. Vermoedelik aan 'n hartaanval. Hy laat sy vrou, Marlene, en vier dogters agter: Denise van Langebaan, Norma en Esme van Pretoria en Yvonne van Kuruman. Mnr Goosen was hier baie betrokke by die afrigting van swem, tweekamp en atletiek. Simpatie aan dié familie.

**Huwelik:** Gelukwense aan mnr en mev Max en Susan Johansen van Postmasburg wat onlangs in die huwelik bevestig is. Ook aan Susan se ouers dr Boeta en mev Bessie van der Merwe van Postmasburg en Max se moeder van Boksburg.

Mag die huweliksbootjie op kalm waters vaar.

**Gegroet:** Mev Irene Kloppers, wat verlede jaar ná baie jare as die dorp se bibliotekaresse afgetree het, het na Gqeberha / Port Elizabeth verhuis. Haar een seun bly in die omgewing. Haar man, Gerard, wat 2 jaar gelede oorlede is, en Irene was bekendes in die gemeenskap. Beide hul seuns is ook hier gebore.

Ons beste wense vergesel haar - mag die aftrede in 'n ander omgewing geseënd wees.

**Siek / Hospitaal:** Mnr Ernst Stanton van Nicholsonstraat, wat 'n operasie in Bloemfontein ondergaan het, is nog in Bloemfontein waar hy behandeling ontvang.

**Simpatie:** Ons dink aan diegene wat die afgelope tyd geliefdes aan die dood afgestaan het: Alta en Annerie en familie Taljaardt (Gerhard, Tiger). Danie de Villiers-familie (sy broer Tielman), Henriëtte Lottering en familie (afsterwe van Francois Matthysen), Van Rensburg-familie (Kobus) afgelope week, Goosen-familie (Norman) afgelope week.

Mag Hy u vertroostend omarm.



Die Kaalharieklong, Burger Erasmus Smit, oftewel Mnr Kudu.

## Die Kaalharieklong sê . . .

wanneer wind  
kronkeldraaitjies en sandspootjies  
waai  
die rooijakkals se tjank deur die na-  
nag draai  
as duweweltjies geil en geel  
in duinsand flankeer  
die geur van 'n kameeldoringpeul

in sintuie siel en senings smeul  
jy in my  
ek in jou  
my korannabergrand  
my rooiduinland  
vir nou  
vir later  
vir altyd



## GA-SEGONYANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

## INVITATION TO BID

BID NO	BID DESCRIPTION	Grading Designation	CONTACT PERSON	CLOSING DATE, TIME AND VENUE	PREFERENCE POINTS
27/2020-21	Request for Proposals by Registered Professional Engineers Contractors for Planning and Construction and Maintenance of Kuruman Regional Waste Water Treatment Works and Related Infrastructure	8CE / 8ME/ 7EP	H. Smit 053 712 9371 V. Seane 053 712 9300 B. Sechogela 053 712 9344	28 May 2021 12H00 Municipal Board Room	90/10

Bids marked with reference number on the outside of the sealed envelope must be placed in the Bid Box of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality on or before the closing date as indicated above.

Bid Documents are obtainable from 07 May 2021 at 09:00 for a non-refundable fee of R2, 000.00 per document at the Cashiers Office, Cnr Voortrekker and School Street, Kuruman, 8460 OR can be downloaded free of charge at [www.etenders.gov.za](http://www.etenders.gov.za) and/or [www.ga-segonyana.gov.za](http://www.ga-segonyana.gov.za).

Bids will be evaluated based on the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 (PPFPA) of 2000 and the municipal's Supply Chain Management Policy. Bids must be accompanied by a valid TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS with pin). Bidders must be registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) for Government.

For B-BBEE Points Bidders must attach an ORIGINAL OR CERTIFIED B-BBEE Status level Contribution Certificate authorised by SANAS, IRBA or a Sworn Affidavit (Commission of Oath). CSD certificate WILL NOT be used for the purpose of evaluating preference points. MFMA Circular 81.

M. M. TSATSIMPE (MUNICIPAL MANAGER)  
Cnr Voortrekker and School Street, Kuruman, 8460



## OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES

DIE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK-MYN  
VERANDERING AAN DIE OPPERVLAKINFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE UMK-MYN OP DIE PLAAS BOTHA 313,  
DIE RESTANT (RE) VAN DIE PLAAS SMART 314, EN GEDEELTE 1 EN RE VAN DIE PLAAS RISSIK 330, NOORD-KAAP

Kennis word hiermee gegee van 'n openbaredeelnameproses ingevolge die Omgewingsimpakstudieregulasies (OIS-regulasies), 2014 (soos gewysig), wat ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (no. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) uitgevaardig is.

Die United Manganese of Kalahari-myn (UMK) is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat ongeveer 13 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit en die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap geleë is. UMK hou die bestaande omgewingsmagtigings en lisensies ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale- en Petroleumhulpbronne (no. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA), die NEMA, die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (no. 59 van 2008) (NEM: WA) en die Nasionale Waterwet (no. 36 van 1998) (NWA). UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde mynuitleg te wysig om hulle mynbedrywighede te optimaliseer. Verdere inligting word hieronder getabuleer:

Beoogde oprigting van die volgende bykomende oppervlakinfrastruktuur	Beoogde opgradering van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nuwe parkeerarea;</li> <li>Sonkrag-toegeruste boorgate en verwante stoortenks;</li> <li>Afdeling vir die vervanging van buitebande, werkwinkel/buitebandsentrum en oliestoorplek;</li> <li>Afvalrots- en sandhope: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central West-afvalroshoop (WRD)</li> <li>Central West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>J Block West-WRD</li> <li>J Block West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>J Block East-WRD</li> <li>J Block East-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>Powerline West-WRD</li> <li>Powerline West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>A Block West-WRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>Produktvoorraadhoopgebied binne die goedgekeurde sinteraanleggebied;</li> <li>Monteringsarea vir vrugmotors;</li> <li>Harde parkgebiede;</li> <li>Barlow's Store;</li> <li>Plofstofdepot en verwante dienspad; en</li> <li>Ingenieursherwinningwerf (tydelik en permanent).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prentec-riolaanleg; en</li> <li>Bestaande weegbrug en verwante toegangspad</li> </ul>
Beoogde uitbreiding van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn	Verskuiwing van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Produktvoorraadhoop;</li> <li>Modulêre vergruissingsaanleg;</li> <li>Brandstof-stoorplaas;</li> <li>Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkwinkel;</li> <li>Versamelgebied vir vrugmotors; en</li> <li>Kantore</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Goedgekeurde vuilwaterdamme/besoedlingsbeheerdamme; en</li> <li>132 KV-kraglyn van die huidige ligging na die ou ligging</li> </ul>

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoek vir talle magtigings vir die beoogde projek ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder gelys word:

Magtiging wat vereis word en toepaslike wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Sluutelproselelemente	Bevoegde owerheid
Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (No. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en Omgewingsimpakevalueringregulasies GNR 983 en Goewermentskennissgewingregulasie (GNR) 984 van 2014, soos gewysig.	<p><b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 11:</b> Die ontwikkeling van geriewe of infrastruktuur vir die transmissie en verspreiding van elektrisiteit – (i) buite stedelike gebiede of industriële komplekse met 'n kapasiteit van meer as 33, maar minder as 275 kilovolt; of (ii) binne stedelike gebiede of industriële komplekse met 'n kapasiteit van 275 kilovolt of meer; uitgesluit die ontwikkeling van omlêdingsinfrastruktuur vir die transmissie en verspreiding van elektrisiteit waar sulke omlêdingsinfrastruktuur – (a) tydelik benodig word om die instandhouding van bestaande infrastruktuur toe te laat; (b) twee kilometer of minder lank is; (c) binne die bestaande transmissielyn se wisseluit is; en (d) binne 18 maande van die aanvang van die ontwikkeling verwyder sal word.</p> <p><b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 14:</b> Die ontwikkeling en verwante bedryf van geriewe en infrastruktuur vir die storing, of vir die storing en hantering, van gevaarlike goedere, waar sodanige storing voorkom in houters van of 80 kubieke meter of meer, maar nie 500 kubieke meter oorskry nie.</p> <p><b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 27:</b> Die verwydering van inheemse plantegroei (meer as 1 ha, minder as 20 ha).</p> <p><b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 34:</b> Die uitbreiding van bestaande geriewe of infrastruktuur vir enige proses of aktiwiteit waar sodanige uitbreiding 'n permit of lisensie of 'n gewysigde permit of lisensie sal vereis.</p> <p><b>NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 6:</b> Die ontwikkeling van geriewe of infrastruktuur vir enige proses of aktiwiteit wat 'n permit of lisensie of 'n gewysigde permit of lisensie vereis.</p> <p><b>NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 15:</b> Die verwydering van inheemse plantegroei uit 'n area van 20 ha of meer.</p> <p><b>NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 17:</b> Enige aktiwiteit insluitende die bedryf van daardie aktiwiteit wat 'n mynreg vereis.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Geïntegreerde aansoek vir 'n gewysigde omgewingsmagtigingsproses</li> <li>Omvangbepalingsverslag.</li> <li>OIS en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPR)</li> <li>Openbaredeelnameproses.</li> <li>Spesialisinsette</li> </ul>	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie – Noord-Kaap.
Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (No. 59 van 2008) (NEM: WA)	<p><b>NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 7:</b> Die wegdoening van enige hoeveelheid gevaarlike afval op die grond.</p> <p><b>NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 10:</b> Die oprigting van 'n gerief vir 'n afvalbestuursaktiwiteit wat in kategorie B van hierdie bylae gelys word (nie in isolasie van die verwante afvalbestuursaktiwiteit nie).</p> <p><b>NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 11:</b> Die vestiging of herwinning van 'n voorraadhoop vir reste of die afsetting van reste wat voortspruit uit aktiwiteite wat 'n mynreg, eksplorasiereg of produksiereg ingevolge die MPRDA vereis.</p>		
Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale- en Petroleumhulpbronne (No. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA).	Nie van toepassing nie, maar die myn se OBPR moet bygewerk word om hierdie veranderings te weerspieël. 'n Artikel 102 - aansoek wat ingedien word vir die wysiging van 'n OBPR, wat ingevolge die MPRDA uitgereik is, moet ingevolge die NEMA hanteer word.		

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) is as die omgewingsevalueringpraktisyn vir die onderneem van die vereiste omgewingsreguleringsprosesse en die uitvoering van die openbaredeelnameproses aangestel. Die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag sal vanaf 29 April 2021 tot 31 Mei 2021 vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar gestel word. Alle belanghebbende word uitgenooi om as belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te registreer en enige aanvanklike kommentaar teen 31 Mei 2021 in te dien. Om te registreer of te kontroleer dat u geregistreer is en/of om enige kommentaar oor die beoogde projek en proses in te dien, kontak SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder.

As gevolg van COVID-19-beperkings sal aanlyn en digitale platforms benut word om met B&GP's te skakel. Geregisteerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye sal na 'n vergadering uitgenooi word om die omvangbepalingsverslag te bespreek. Hierdie vergadering sal via 'n elektroniese platform gehou word.

Reinett Mogotshi  
E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: 011 467 0945 | Faks: 011 467 0978  
Pos: Posbus 1596, Cramerview 2060 (Let wel: Indien u van die pos gebruik maak, kontak ons asseblief per telefoon om ons van u indiening te verwittig.)

Pêrels  
vir  
oordening

Martjie Gerber

## Brandende harte

Lukas 24:32 "En hulle sê vir mekaar: Was ons hart nie brandende in ons toe Hy met ons op die pad gepraat en vir ons die Skrifte uitgelê het nie?"

Ná Jesus se opstanding, het Hy aan twee manne verskyn terwyl hulle op pad was na Emmaus. Hulle het gepraat oor al die gebeure in Jerusalem. Hulle het geglo dat Jesus dood is en daar geen hoop meer vir hulle is nie. Alhoewel hulle Hom eers nie herken het nie, was hulle harte brandende in hulle toe Hy die Skrifte uitgelê het.

Onthou ons nog die dag van ons bekering? Ons harte was toe ook brandende van liefde

vir ons Here Jesus. Ons het gretig na die Woord geluister en dit bestudeer. Met ywer het ons Woordstudies en gebeds-byeenkomste bygewoon. Ons het met groot opgewondenheid aan almal alles vertel wat ons geleer het en met vrymoedigheid getuig van God se goedheid.

Ongelukkig laat ons toe dat twyfel in ons harte ontstaan agv omstandighede en die gejaagdheid van die lewe. Dit veroorsaak dat ons liefde vir die Here en Sy woord afneem. Kom ons bid en vertrou dat die Heilige Gees ons harte opnuut brandend maak met liefde vir die Here.



ADVERTISER NEWS

Preschool refurbished to improve learning, health

The Retsweletse Preschool in the Bankhara Bodulong village was in dire need of new equipment, stationery, sanitising products and a total refurbishment.

The Oasis Casino and Signature Grill in Kuruman took action to create a better learning environment for the 40 children at the preschool, from 18 months to 5 years old.

“This is part of our Children Have the Right to Learn campaign,” said Anelisa Sigcu, marketing manager for the Oasis Casino.

She thanked business partners Netro Printing, Copy Sentrum, NC Cooling, Bidvest Steiner, Bidvest

Waltons, Angus Butchery, Dulux Kuruman and Kuruman Super Spar for their support.

Items donated on Friday (16/04) are: face masks; hand wash, sanitiser and surface disinfectant; cleaning equipment; a fridge and chest freezer; stationery and educational charts; pedestal fans and plastic tables and chairs.

Sigcu said the project was a success due to the dedication and assistance of staff members, who did most of the manual labour. She said they prided themselves in continuously uplifting the community.



The building of the Retsweletse Preschool before renovation.



The play area at the preschool after renovation. PHOTOS: SUPPLIED

Lang rit  
werp lig  
op geweld

HELENA BARNARD

’n Fietsrit van 2 900 km oor 60 dae word deur twee afgetrede manne in geel onderneem om slagoffers van geslagsgeweld te ondersteun.

Onder die vaandel van Yellow for Survivors, ’n nie-winsgewende organisasie, het Gerhard Botes en Deon Viljoen (albei 67) op 9 April vanaf ’n plaas in die Noupoot-omgewing op hul traptog deur die Karoo en Noord-Kaap vertrek.

Yellow for Survivors is in 2019 deur Leilani Kuter, ’n teenverkrachtingsaktivis, gestig om aan oorlewendes van geslagsgeweld en verkrachting hulpbronne en veilige ruimtes beskikbaar te stel om in die genesingsproses te help.

Die rit strek vanaf Noupoot na onder meer Hanover, Philipstown, Vanderkloof, Orania, Hopetown, Kimberley, Griekwastad, Groblershoop, Upington, Rietfontein, Kakamas, Pofadder, Springbok, Steinkopf, Port Nolloth, Alexanderbaai, Kamieskroon, Garies, Vanrhynsdorp, Nieuwoudtville, Calvinia, Williston, Carnarvon, Vosburg, De Aar en terug tot in Hanover.

Kuter is op 16 September 1992, toe sy 18 was, verkrag en as dood agtergelaat toe sy ’n inwoner van die NG kerk-jeugsentrum in Vermeulenstraat, Pretoria, was. Sy het 27 jaar later besluit om openlik oor haar nagmerrie te praat sodat slagoffers met soortgelyke ervarings bemagtig kan word.

Op 16 September 2019 het Kuter, geklee in geel (die kleur wat haar aanvaller gedra het) haar reis van 27 dae begin en elke dag 27 km gestap om standpunt teen seksuele aanranding en geslagsgeweld in te neem.

Sy het met dié eerste tog van 729 km deur vier provinsies gestap, meer as R250 000 ingesamel en die geld aan Matla A Bana, die Go Purple-stigting, Kinderwelsyn in Nelspruit, die 1 000 Women-trust en Matrix Men versprei. Sy het hierna Yellow for Survivors gestig.


Kuter onderneem steeds toewyding-staptogte vir oorlewendes, asook togte ter nagedagtenis aan diegene wat hul lewe weens geslagsgeweld verloor het. Sy is ’n motiveringspreker en ambassadeur vir SA Women Fight Back en Women for Change, en Yellow for Survivors werk ook saam met Never Tap Out, wat klasse in teen-verkrachtingstegnieke aanbied. Yellow for Survivors bied motiveringspraatjies aan en is in vennootskap met HeadRoom, ’n aanlyn terapie- en beradingsplatform.

Botes ondersteun Kuter sedert haar eerste tog en is haar kameraman en aanmoediger. Hy was onder meer 32 jaar lank kameraman by die SABC. Hy het drie jaar gelede afgetree en fokus daarop om organisasies soos Yellow for Survivors te steun. Viljoen het in die 1990’s begin fietsry en wil iets teruggee aan die gemeenskap wat hom gevorm het.

Botes en Viljoen se volledige roete is op yellowforsurvivors.co.za. Hulle behoort teen Donderdag (22/04) in Groblershoop te wees, van Saterdag tot Dinsdag in Upington en op 7 en 8 Mei in Kakamas. Volg hulle op Yellow for Survivors se sosialemediablaai. Skenkings kan op die befondsingsplatform Back A Buddy gedoen word.



Deon Viljoen (links) en Gerhard Botes trap langs ’n roete van 2 900 km fiets om só geld vir die bekamping van geslagsgeweld in te samel. FOTO: VERSKAF



**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS**  
**THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD MINE**  
**CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE ON FARM BOTHA 313, THE REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF THE FARM SMARTT 314, AND PORTION 1 AND RE OF THE FARM RISSIK 330, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

Notice is hereby given of a public participation process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The United Manganese of Kalahari (UMK) Mine is an opencast manganese mine located approximately 13 km to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality and the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. UMK holds existing environmental authorisations and licenses under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (28 of 2002) (MPRDA), the NEMA, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM: WA) and the National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA). UMK is proposing to amend the approved mine layout to optimize their mining operations, further information is tabulated below:

Proposed establishment of the following additional surface infrastructure	Proposed upgrade of following surface infrastructure at the mine
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• New parking area;</li><li>• Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks;</li><li>• Tyre fitting bay, workshop/ tyre centre and oil storage;</li><li>• Waste rock and sand stockpiles:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>o Central West Waste Rock Dump (WRD)</li><li>o Central West Sand Stockpile</li><li>o J Block West WRD</li><li>o J Block West Sand Stockpile</li><li>o J Block East WRD</li><li>o J Block East Sand Stockpile</li><li>o Powerline West WRD</li><li>o Powerline West Sand Stockpile</li><li>o ABlock West WRD</li></ul></li><li>• Product stockpile area within the approved sinter plant area;</li><li>• Truck staging area;</li><li>• Hard park areas;</li><li>• Barlow's Store;</li><li>• Explosive depo and associated service road; and</li><li>• Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent).</li></ul>	Proposed expansion of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Prentec Sewage Plant; and</li><li>• Existing weigh bridge and associated access road</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Product stockpile;</li><li>• Modular crushing plant;</li><li>• Fuel storage farm;</li><li>• EME workshop for major repair and maintenance;</li><li>• Road truck staging area; and</li><li>• Offices</li></ul>
	Relocation of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Approved dirty water dams/pollution control ponds; and</li><li>• 132 KV powerline from current location to its old location</li></ul>

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisations for the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Authorisation required and Applicable Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
<b>National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations GNR 983 and Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 984 of 2014, as amended.</b>	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 11:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity - (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or (ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more; excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is - (a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Integrated Environmental Authorisation amendment application.</li><li>• Scoping Report.</li><li>• EIA and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).</li><li>• Public Participation Process.</li><li>• Specialist input.</li></ul>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy – Northern Cape Province.
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 14:</b> The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 27:</b> The clearance of indigenous vegetation (more than 1ha, less than 20ha).		
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 34:</b> The expansion of existing facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity where such expansion will result in the need for a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 6:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 15:</b> The clearance of an area of 20 ha or more of indigenous vegetation.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 17:</b> Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right.		
<b>National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA)</b>	<b>NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 7:</b> The disposal of any quantities of hazardous waste to land		
	<b>NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 10:</b> The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity).		
	<b>NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 11:</b> The establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from activities which require a mining right, exploration right, or production right in terms of the MPDRA.		
<b>Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA).</b>	Not applicable, but the mine's EMPr must be updated to reflect these changes. A Section 102 application submitted for an amendment of an EMPr, issued in terms of the MPRDA, must be dealt with in terms of the NEMA		

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), has been appointed as the environmental assessment practitioner for undertaking the required environmental regulatory processes and conducting public participation. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available for public comment starting from **29 April 2021- 31 May 2021**.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments by **31 May 2021**. To register or to check that you are registered and/or to submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below.

**Due to COVID-19 restrictions, online and digital platforms will be utilised to engage with I&APs.** Registered interested and affected parties will be invited to a meeting to discuss the Scoping Report. This meeting will be held via electronic platforms.

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: 011 467 0945  
Fax: 011 467 0978  
Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 (Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).

X1W1MXESH-NR210421

**SITE NOTICE IN ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS AND PHOTOGRAPHIC PROOF OF PLACEMENT (REVISED SCOPING REPORT).**





**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS**  
**THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD MINE**  
**CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE ON FARM BOTHA 313, THE REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF THE FARM SMARTT 314, AND**  
**PORTION 1 AND RE OF THE FARM RISSIK 330, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

Notice is hereby given of a public participation process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The **United Manganese of Kalahari (UMK) Mine** is an opencast manganese mine located approximately 13 km to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality and the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. UMK holds existing environmental authorisations and licenses under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (28 of 2002) (MPRDA), the NEMA, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM: WA) and the National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA). UMK is proposing to amend the approved mine layout to optimize their mining operations, further information is tabulated below:

Proposed establishment of the following additional surface infrastructure	Proposed upgrade of following surface infrastructure at the mine
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New parking area;</li> <li>Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks;</li> <li>Tyre fitting bay, workshop/ tyre centre and oil storage;</li> <li>Waste rock and sand stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central West Waste Rock Dump (WRD)</li> <li>Central West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>J Block West WRD</li> <li>J Block West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>J Block East WRD</li> <li>J Block East Sand Stockpile</li> <li>Powerline West WRD</li> <li>Powerline West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>A Block West WRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>Product stockpile area within the approved sinter plant area;</li> <li>Truck staging area;</li> <li>Hard park areas;</li> <li>Barlow's Store;</li> <li>Explosive depo and associated service road; and</li> <li>Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent).</li> </ul>	Proposed expansion of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prentec Sewage Plant; and</li> <li>Existing weigh bridge and associated access road</li> </ul>
	Relocation of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Product stockpile;</li> <li>Modular crushing plant;</li> <li>Fuel storage farm;</li> <li>EME workshop for major repair and maintenance;</li> <li>Road truck staging area; and</li> <li>Offices</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approved dirty water dams/pollution control ponds; and</li> <li>132 KV powerline from current location to its old location</li> </ul>

Notice is hereby given of the applications to be made for authorisations for the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Authorisation required and Applicable Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
<b>National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations GNR 983 and Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 984 of 2014, as amended.</b>	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 11:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity - (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or (ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more; excluding the development of bypass infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity where such bypass infrastructure is - (a) temporarily required to allow for maintenance of existing infrastructure; (b) 2 kilometres or shorter in length; (c) within an existing transmission line servitude; and (d) will be removed within 18 months of the commencement of development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrated Environmental Authorisation amendment application.</li> <li>Scoping Report.</li> <li>EIA and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).</li> <li>Public Participation Process.</li> <li>Specialist input.</li> </ul>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy – Northern Cape Province.
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 14:</b> The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 27:</b> The clearance of indigenous vegetation (more than 1ha, less than 20ha).		
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 1, Activity 34:</b> The expansion of existing facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity where such expansion will result in the need for a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 6:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 15:</b> The clearance of an area of 20 ha or more of indigenous vegetation.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 of 2014, as amended - Listing Notice 2, Activity 17:</b> Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right.		
<b>National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA)</b>	<b>NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 7:</b> The disposal of any quantities of hazardous waste to land		
	<b>NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 10:</b> The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity).		
	<b>NEM:WA (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended: Category B Activity 11:</b> The establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from activities which require a mining right, exploration right, or production right in terms of the MPRDA.		
<b>Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA).</b>	Not applicable, but the mine's EMPr must be updated to reflect these changes. A Section 102 application submitted for an amendment of an EMPr, issued in terms of the MPRDA, must be dealt with in terms of the NEMA		

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), has been appointed as the environmental assessment practitioner for undertaking the required environmental regulatory processes and conducting public participation. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available for public comment starting from **29 April 2021- 31 May 2021**.

All stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) and submit any initial comments by **31 May 2021**. To register or to check that you are registered and/or to submit any comment on the proposed project and process contact SLR at the contact details below.

**Due to COVID-19 restrictions, online and digital platforms will be utilised to engage with I&APs.** Registered interested and affected parties will be invited to a meeting to discuss the Scoping Report. This meeting will be held via electronic platforms.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Email: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 (Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission).

**OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES**  
**DIE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK.-MYN**  
**VERANDERING AAN DIE OPPERVLAKINFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE UMK-MYN OP DIE PLAAS BOTHA 313, DIE RESTANT (RE) VAN DIE PLAAS SMARTT 314, EN GEDEELTE 1 EN RE VAN DIE PLAAS RISSIK 330, NOORD-KAAP**

Kennis word hiermee gegee van 'n openbaredeelnameproses ingevolge die Omgewingsimpakstudieregulasies (OIS-regulasies), 2014 (soos gewysig), wat ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (no. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) uitgevaardig is.

Die **United Manganese of Kalahari-myn (UMK)** is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat ongeveer 13 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit en die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap geleë is. UMK hou die bestaande omgewingsmagtigings en lisensies ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Mineraal- en Petroleumhulpbronne (no. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA), die NEMA, die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (no. 59 van 2008) (NEM: WA) en die Nasionale Waterwet (no. 36 van 1998) (NWA). UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde mynuitleg te wysig om hulle mynbedrywighede te optimaliseer. Verdere inligting word hieronder getabuleer:

Beoogde oprigting van die volgende bykomende oppervlakinfrastruktuur	Beoogde opgradering van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nuwe parkeerarea;</li> <li>Sonkrag-toegeruste boorgate en verwante stoortenks;</li> <li>Afdeling vir die vervanging van buitebande, werkwinkel/buitebandsentrum en oliestoorplek;</li> <li>Afvalrots- en sandhope: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central West-afvalrotshoop (WRD)</li> <li>Central West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>J Block West-WRD</li> <li>J Block West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>J Block East-WRD</li> <li>J Block East-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>Powerline West-WRD</li> <li>Powerline West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>A Block West-WRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>Produkvoorraadhoopgebied binne die goedgekeurde sinteraanleggebied;</li> <li>Monteringsarea vir vragmotors;</li> <li>Harde parkgebiede;</li> <li>Barlow's Store;</li> <li>Plofstofdepot en verwante dienspad; en</li> <li>Ingenieursherwinningswerf (tydelik en permanent).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prentec-rioolaanleg; en</li> <li>Bestaande weegbrug en verwante toegangspad</li> </ul>
	Beoogde uitbreiding van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Produkvoorraadhoop;</li> <li>Modulêre vergruisingaanleg;</li> <li>Brandstof-stoorplaas;</li> <li>Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkwinkel;</li> <li>Versamelgebied vir vragmotors; en</li> <li>Kantore</li> </ul>
	Verskuiwing van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Goedgekeurde vuilwaterdamme/besoedelingsbeheerdamme; en</li> <li>132 KV-kraglyn van die huidige ligging na die ou ligging</li> </ul>

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoeke vir talle magtigings vir die beoogde projek ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder gelys word:

Magtiging wat vereis word en toepaslike wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Sleutelproseselemente	Bevoegde owerheid
<b>Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (No. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) en Omgewingsimpakevalueringsregulasies GNR 983 en Goewermentskennisgewingregulasie (GNR) 984 van 2014, soos gewysig.</b>	<b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 11:</b> Die ontwikkeling van geriewe of infrastruktuur vir die transmissie en verspreiding van elektrisiteit – (i) buite stedelike gebiede of industriële komplekse met 'n kapasiteit van meer as 33, maar minder as 275 kilovolt; of (ii) binne stedelike gebiede of industriële komplekse met 'n kapasiteit van 275 kilovolt of meer; uitgesluit die ontwikkeling van omleidingsinfrastruktuur vir die transmissie en verspreiding van elektrisiteit waar sulke omleidingsinfrastruktuur – (a) tydelik benodig word om die instandhouding van bestaande infrastruktuur toe te laat; (b) twee kilometer of minder lank is; (c) binne die bestaande transmissielyn serwituut is; en (d) binne 18 maande van die aanvang van die ontwikkeling verwyder sal word.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Geïntegreerde aansoek vir 'n gewysigde omgewingsmagtigingsproses</li> <li>Omvangbepalingsverslag.</li> <li>OIS en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr)</li> <li>Openbaredeelnameproses.</li> <li>Spesialisinsette</li> </ul>	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie – Noord-Kaap.
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 14:</b> Die ontwikkeling en verwante bedryf van geriewe en infrastruktuur vir die storting, of vir die storting en hantering, van gevaarlike goedere, waar sodanige storting voorkom in houters van of 80 kubieke meter of meer, maar nie 500 kubieke meter oorskry nie.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 27:</b> Die verwydering van inheemse plantegroei (meer as 1 ha, minder as 20 ha).		
	<b>NEMA GNR 983 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste Kennisgewing 1, Aktiwiteit 34:</b> Die uitbreiding van bestaande geriewe of infrastruktuur vir enige proses of aktiwiteit waar sodanige uitbreiding 'n permit of lisensie of 'n gewysigde permit of lisensie sal vereis.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 6:</b> Die ontwikkeling van geriewe of infrastruktuur vir enige proses of aktiwiteit wat 'n permit of lisensie of 'n gewysigde permit of lisensie vereis.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 15:</b> Die verwydering van inheemse plantegroei uit 'n area van 20 ha of meer.		
	<b>NEMA GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig – Gelyste kennisgewing 2, Aktiwiteit 17:</b> Enige aktiwiteit insluitende die bedryf van daardie aktiwiteit wat 'n mynreg vereis.		
<b>Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (No. 59 van 2008) (NEM: WA)</b>	<b>NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 7:</b> Die wegdoening van enige hoeveelheid gevaarlike afval op die grond		
	<b>NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 10:</b> Die oprigting van 'n gerief vir 'n afvalbestuursaktiwiteit wat in kategorie B van hierdie bylae gelys word (nie in isolasie van die verwante afvalbestuursaktiwiteit nie).		
	<b>NEM: WA (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig: Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 11:</b> Die vestiging of herwinning van 'n voorraadhoop vir reste of die afsetting van reste wat voortspruit uit aktiwiteite wat 'n mynreg, eksplorasierig of produksierig ingevolge die MPRDA vereis.		
<b>Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Mineraal- en Petroleumhulpbronne (No. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA).</b>	Nie van toepassing nie, maar die myn se OBPr moet bygewerk word om hierdie veranderinge te weerspieël. 'n Artikel 102-aansoek wat ingedien word vir die wysiging van 'n OBPr, wat ingevolge die MPRDA uitgereik is, moet ingevolge die NEMA hanteer word		

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR) is as die omgewingsevalueringspraktisyn vir die onderneem van die vereiste omgewingsreguleringsprosesse en die uitvoering van die openbaredeelnameproses aangestel. Die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag sal vanaf **29 April 2021 tot 31 Mei 2021** vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar gestel word.

Alle belanghebbende word uitgenooi om as belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te registreer en enige aanvanklike kommentaar teen **31 Mei 2021** in te dien. Om te registreer of te kontroleer dat u geregistreer is en/of om enige kommentaar oor die beoogde projek en proses in te dien, kontak SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hieronder.

**As gevolg van COVID-19-bepelings sal aanlyn en digitale platforms benut word om met B&GP's te skakel.** Geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye sal na 'n vergadering uitgenooi word om die omvangbepalingsverslag te bespreek. Hierdie vergadering sal via 'n elektroniese platform gehou word.

**Reinett Mogotshi**

E-pos: [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Pos: Posbus 1596, Cramerview 2060 (Let wel: Indien u van die pos gebruik maak, kontak ons asseblief per telefoon om ons van u indiening te verwittig.)





**Photo 1: Corner of R31 and R380**



**Photo 2: UMK Main Entrance**



**Photo 3: Stokiesdraai**



**Photo 4: Gravel Road West of UMK Mine**

## **BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENTS (ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS)**



# UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD (UMK) BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

## PROPOSED CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE ON FARM BOTHA 313, THE REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF THE FARM SMARTT 314, AND PORTION 1 AND RE OF THE FARM RISSIK 330, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

APRIL 2021

### INTRODUCTION

The UMK Mine is an opencast manganese mine located approximately 13 km to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality and the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. The manganese mine lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road. Refer to Figure 1 and Figure 2 for the regional and local settings respectively. The mine consists of open-pit mining sections, crushing and screening operations, run of mine, stockpiles, waste rock and product stockpile dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- a mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) approved by DMRE
- an Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMRE respectively; and
- a Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) now known as the Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation (DHSWS).

UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations.

### PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared to inform you about:

- the proposed project;
- the project alternatives considered (if relevant);
- the biophysical, cultural, and socio-economic baseline environment of the project area;
- the environmental assessment processes being followed;
- Possible biophysical, cultural, and socio-economic impacts and related specialist input; and
- how you can have input into the environmental assessment process.

### ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project the following is required:

- an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the NEMA for activities in Listing Notice 1 (Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 983 of 2014, as amended) and Notice 2 (GNR 984 of 2014, as amended), from the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations being followed are NEMA GNR 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended;
- an amended Waste Management Licence in terms of the NEM:WA for waste activities in Category A and Category B (GNR 921 of 2013), as amended from the DMRE;
- an amended Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA from the DMRE.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by UMK to manage the environmental authorisation process.

### YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (I&AP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental authorisation process and reports.

You have an opportunity to review this document and to provide your initial comments to SLR for incorporation in the environmental assessment process. You will also be given the opportunity to review and comment on the Scoping Report and EIA and EMPr.

All comments will be recorded and included in the reports submitted for decision-making.

### COVID-19 RESTRICTIONS

Due to COVID-19 restrictions, online and digital platforms may be utilised to engage with I&APs.

### SCOPING REPORT

The Scoping Report is available for public review starting from **29 April to 31 May 2021**. The Scoping Report can be downloaded from the following SLR data free website: <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents>

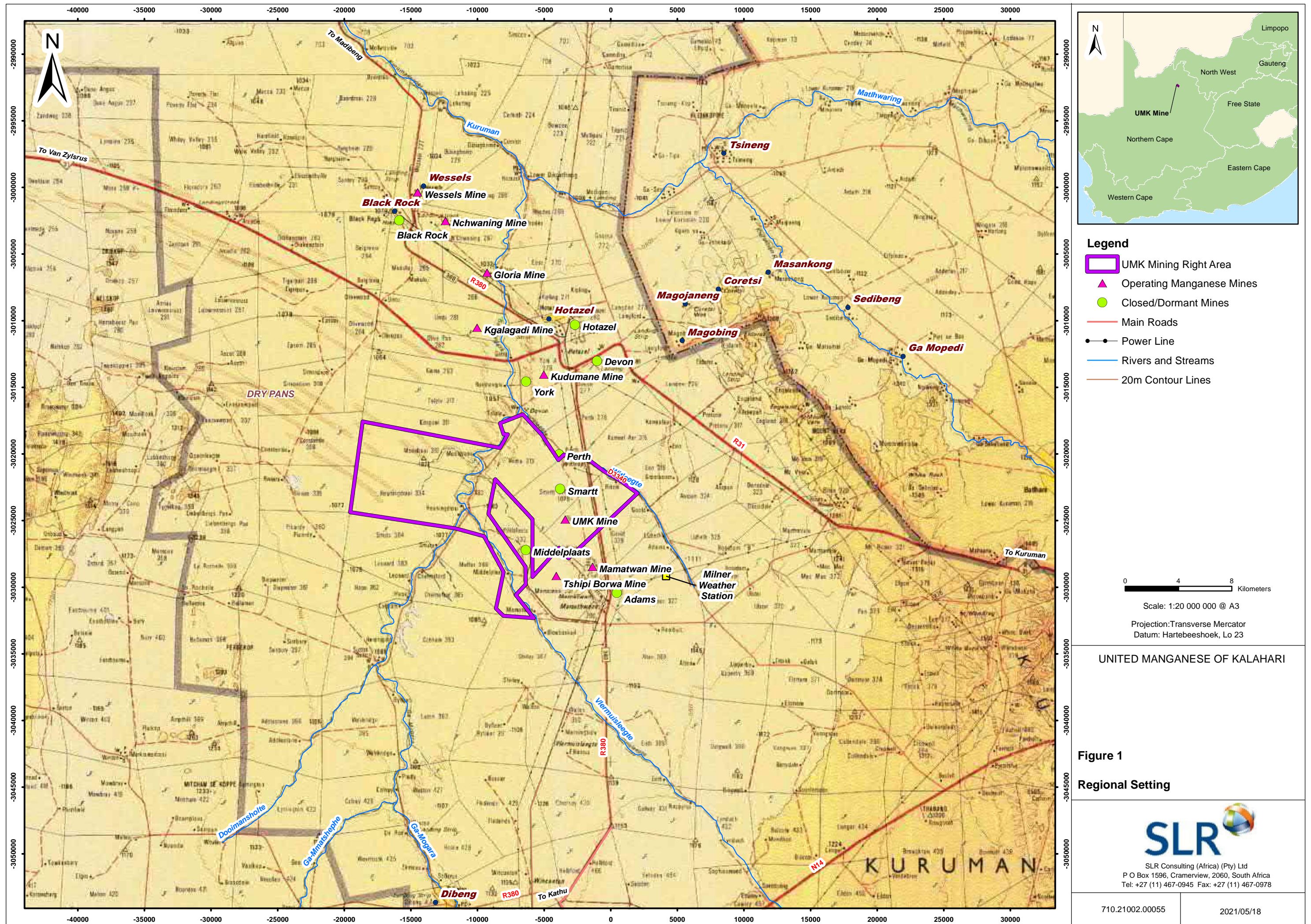
### HOW TO RESPOND

Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

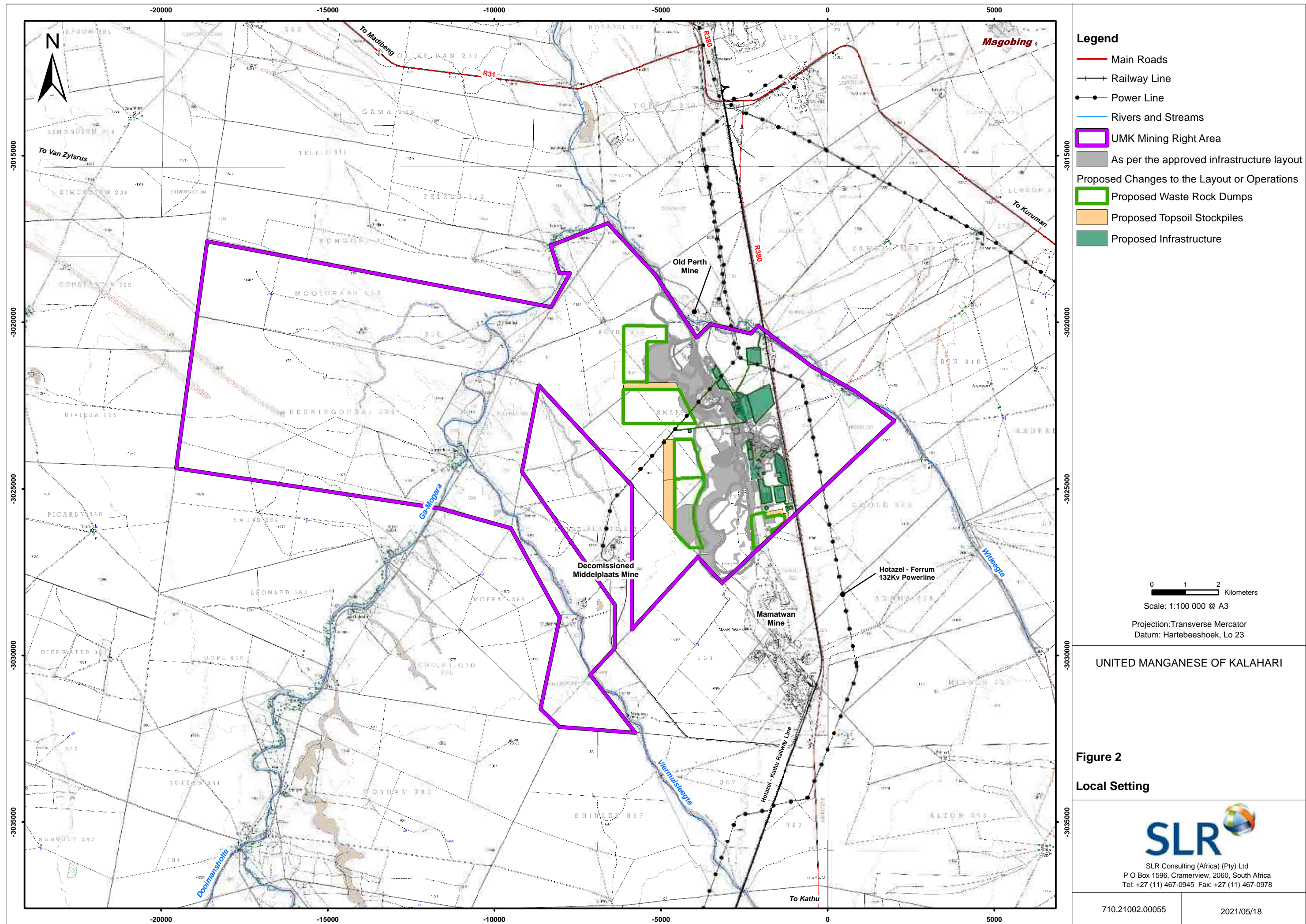
### WHO TO CONTACT

Reinett Mogotshi  
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or  
[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)









## PROJECT OVERVIEW

UMK is an opencast manganese mine located to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

The mine consists of the following components:

- open pit mining sections;
- crushing and screening plant;
- run of mine;
- product stockpiles;
- waste rock dumps; and
- associated support and administrative infrastructure.



**Figure 3: typical examples of the current open pit mining sections at UMK Mine**

UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. The proposed changes to the approved layout are discussed in detail in the table below:

Proposed establishment of the following additional surface infrastructure	Proposed upgrade of following surface infrastructure at the mine
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New parking area;</li> <li>• Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks;</li> <li>• Tyre fitting bay, workshop/ tyre centre and oil storage;</li> <li>• Waste rock and sand stockpiles:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Central West Waste Rock Dump (WRD)</li> <li>○ Central West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>○ J Block West WRD</li> <li>○ J Block West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>○ J Block East WRD</li> <li>○ J Block East Sand Stockpile</li> <li>○ Powerline West WRD</li> <li>○ Powerline West Sand Stockpile</li> <li>○ A Block West WRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Product stockpile area within the approved sinter plant area;</li> <li>• Truck staging area;</li> <li>• Hard park areas;</li> <li>• Barlow's store;</li> <li>• Explosive depo and associated service road; and</li> <li>• Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent).</li> </ul>	Proposed expansion of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prentec Sewage Plant; and</li> <li>• Existing weigh bridge and associated access road</li> </ul>
	Relocation of the following surface infrastructure at the mine
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product stockpile;</li> <li>• Modular crushing plant;</li> <li>• Fuel storage farm;</li> <li>• EME workshop for major repair and maintenance;</li> <li>• Road truck staging area; and</li> <li>• Offices</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approved dirty water dams/pollution control ponds; and</li> <li>• 132 KV powerline from current location to its old location</li> </ul>



## BIOPHYSICAL, CULTURAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC BASELINE OVERVIEW

The biophysical, cultural and socio-economic baseline environment likely to be influenced by the proposed project is discussed below.

### Geology

The UMK Mine falls in the Kalahari Manganese Field and is covered by Kalahari sands, calcrete, clays & gravel beds of the Kalahari Group.

### Climate

The UMK Mine falls within the Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. It is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall, hot temperatures in summer, and colder temperatures in winter. Rainfall ranges from 2.4 mm to 66.1 mm per month and winds from the north-east are dominant in the area.

### Topography

The UMK Mine is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes towards the North West. The natural topography of the area surrounding the UMK Mine has been influenced through the presence of isolated farmsteads and mining activities such as the Tshipi Borwa Mine, the Mamatwan Mine, the old Middelplaats Mine and the Sebilo Mine.

### Soils and Land Capability

Soils at the UMK Mine comprise, sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton form and the Witbank form. In the absence of irrigation, Hutton soil forms at the mine have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed. Soil resources and related land capability have been influenced by existing mining activities.

### Vegetation

The UMK Mine site consists of several vegetation types, namely the *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Senegalia mellifera* Mixed Woodland, *Vachellia erioloba* Savannah, *Schmidtia kalahariensis* – *Prosopis glandulosa* Shrubland, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Vachellia karroo* Scrub and the *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Schmidtia pappophoroides* Scrub. The vegetation at the mine has already been disturbed by existing mining activities.

### Surface water

The UMK Mine is located within the Lower Vaal Water Management Area, quaternary catchment D41K within the catchment of the Ga-Mogara River, a tributary of the Kuruman River and flows into the Orange River. Runoff from UMK drains north westerly towards the Witleegte River. There is no third-party reliance on surface water. No wetlands are located in the area. Existing mining activities have influenced the natural drainage patterns on site and the related contributions of runoff to the catchment.

### Groundwater

The UMK Mine is underlain by a shallow aquifer comprising of Kalahari sands and calcrete and the deeper fracture aquifer comprising Dwyka clay and Mooidraai dolomite

formation. The aquifers are classified as poor to minor aquifers. The average ground water level at the mine ranges from 21 to 65 metres below ground level. The majority of third-party boreholes surrounding the mine are used for livestock watering and domestic purposes.

### Air quality

Ambient air quality has been influenced by mines, vehicle tailpipe emissions and agricultural activities.

### Noise

The greater area is generally defined by rural features. Noise levels near the UMK Mine are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movement and mining operations.

### Visual

The landscape character towards the west and northwest of the UMK Mine is characterised by flat open areas associated with semi-arid vegetation, the ephemeral drainage lines, isolated farmsteads. The landscape character directly to the south, north and northeast of the UMK Mine has been extensively disturbed by existing mining operations. The area to the west and northwest of the UMK Mine has a high visual value. The areas within the UMK Mine as well as areas located to the north, east and south of the UMK mine that have been disturbed have a low visual value. This indicates that mining and infrastructure activities impact on the available visual resources.

### Heritage/Cultural Resources

The UMK Mine is situated in an area that as a whole has a relatively low human presence due to the dryness of the region, as such there is a low possibility of palaeontological resources occurring at the UMK Mine. In addition, no heritage/cultural resources are associated with the UMK Mine.

### Socio-economic

The town of Hotazel is located approximately 15 kilometre north of the UMK Mine. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

### Land use

Land use surrounding the UMK Mine is a mixture of agriculture, isolated residence/ residential areas, solar plant, infrastructure/servitudes and mining activities. Land use at the Mine has been influenced by existing mining activities.

## POTENTIAL BIOPHYSICAL, CULTURAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS AND RELATED SPECIALIST INPUT

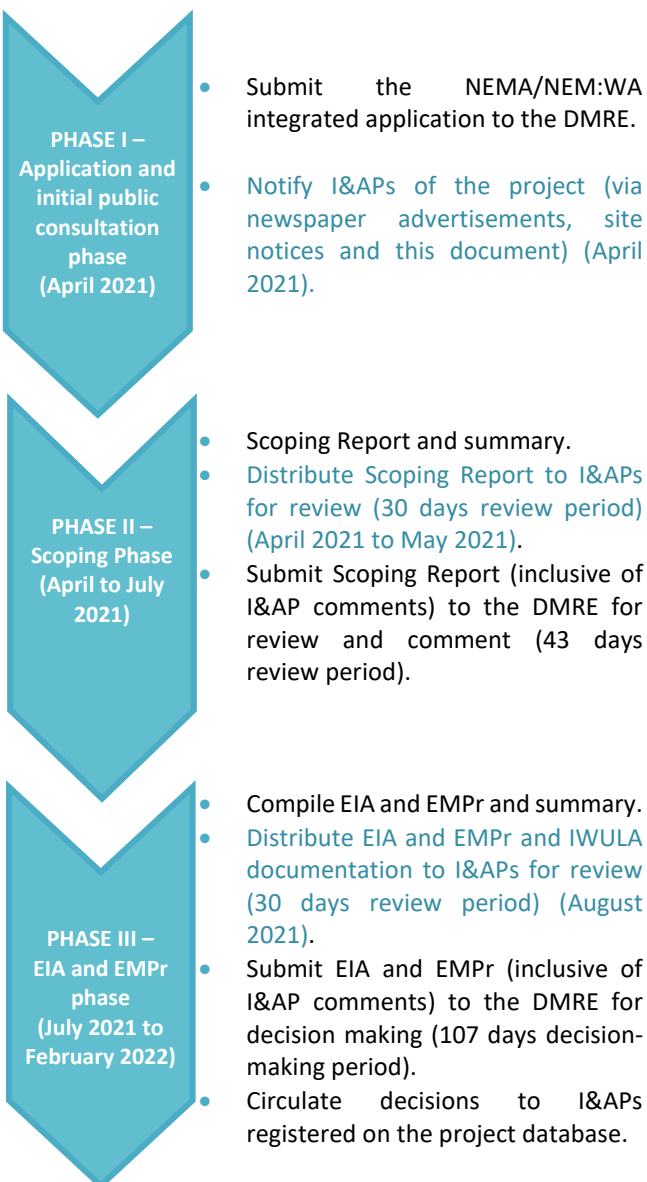
Potential impacts that have initially been identified and will be investigated further as part of the environmental assessment process are tabulated below. Where specialist input is required this has been indicated in the table below. Additional impacts may be identified as part of the environmental assessment process.

Aspect	Potential biophysical, cultural and socio-economic impacts	Specialist input (where required)
<b>Biophysical</b>		
Soils and land capability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil resources and related land capability have been influenced through existing on-site activities and infrastructure. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to further compromise soil resources through erosion, compaction and/or pollution and the related natural capability of the land through an increased surface infrastructure footprint.</li> </ul>	Terra Africa
Biodiversity (terrestrial)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The natural terrestrial biodiversity at the UMK Mine has been influenced through existing on-site activities and infrastructure. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to further disturb and/or modify vegetation, habitat units, and related ecosystem functionality through an increased surface infrastructure footprint.</li> </ul>	Ecological Management Services
Surface water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural drainage across the UMK site has been influenced through existing on-site activities and infrastructure, which also presents numerous sources that can pollute surface water. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to further contribute to the alteration of natural drainage patterns through a decrease in run-off to the catchment.</li> </ul>	SLR
Groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Groundwater resources have been influenced through existing on-site activities and infrastructure. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to present additional pollution sources.</li> </ul>	SLR
Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise levels near the UMK Mine are mainly as a result of surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movement and mining operations. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to present additional noise sources which in turn may influence potential sensitive receptors.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment
Visual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The visual character of the UMK Mine has been influenced by existing mining operations. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to generate additional negative visual views through the establishment of additional infrastructure on site. This however needs to be considered in the context of distance to sensitive receptors and surrounding neighbouring mines that have already influenced the visual character of the area.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment
<b>Cultural</b>		
Heritage/cultural resources and palaeontological resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to damage and/or destroy heritage resources which may be of cultural importance.</li> </ul>	Heritage Contracts and Archaeological Consulting
<b>Socio-economic</b>		
Economics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sterilisation of mineral resources occurs through the disposal of mineral resources onto mineralised waste facilities. This in turn can influence the national, local, and regional economy by prohibiting the efficient exploitation of a resource. The proposed increase in the waste rock, sand stockpile and product stockpile volumes have the potential to further contribute to the sterilisation of mineral resources.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment
Social benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The project has the potential to allow for the continuation of job opportunities that the livelihoods of individuals living in the local area may depend on.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment
Sense of place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The natural sense of place has been influenced through existing on-site activities and infrastructure. The proposed activity/infrastructure changes have the potential to further change the nature of the site and could be perceived by surrounding land users as negative.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment
Safety to third parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The natural topography of the site has been influenced by current mining operations. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to further alter topography through an increase of the surface infrastructure footprint, which in turn presents additional hazardous infrastructure that could be harmful to third parties and fauna.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment
Land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The natural land use of the site has been influenced through current mining operations. The proposed surface infrastructure changes have the potential to further change and/or result in a loss of existing land uses.</li> </ul>	Qualitative Assessment



## ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental assessment process provides information pertaining to procedural components and the environment in which it is being undertaken. It identifies and assesses, in consultation with I&APs, the negative and positive biophysical, cultural and socio-economic impacts (key I&AP input stages are indicated in blue text below). The environmental assessment process also reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level and incorporates requirements for monitoring programmes (where required). The process steps and estimated timeframes are provided below.



## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The purpose of the public participation process is to notify I&APs of the project and to provide them with the opportunity to raise issues or concerns regarding the project. The public participation process will be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of Regulations 982 of 4 December 2014 (EIA Regulations), as amended.

Due to COVID-19 restrictions, online and digital platforms will be utilised to engage with I&APs. These platforms will include a combination of email, SMS, site notices, newspaper adverts, a webinar and access to SLR's data free website where reports can be accessed to inform I&APs about the project. **A virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details above in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

I&APs involved in the environmental authorisation process are listed below.

## I&APS INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

### LANDOWNERS, LAND USERS AND OTHER I&APS

- Surrounding landowners, land users and community forum.
- Non-government organisations and associations.
- Surrounding mines and industries.
- Parastatals.

### COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

- Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
- Department of Human Settlement and Water and Sanitation

### COMMENTING AUTHORITIES

- Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.
- Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries.
- Northern Cape Department of Rural Development and Land Reform – inclusive of the Land Claims Commissioner.

### LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality.
- Joe Morolong Local Municipality (including the ward councillor).

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD (UMK)  
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**

**PROPOSED CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE ON FARM BOTHA 313, THE REMAINING EXTENT  
(RE) OF THE FARM SMARTT 314, AND PORTION 1 AND RE OF THE FARM RISSIK 330, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

**APRIL 2021**

DATE		TIME			
<b>PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY</b>					
NAME					
INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT					
POSTAL / STREET ADDRESS					
		POSTAL CODE			
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER			
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS			
PLEASE REGISTER ME AS AN INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY (I&AP) SO THAT I MAY RECEIVE FURTHER INFORMATION AND NOTIFICATIONS DURING THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>YES</td> <td>NO</td> </tr> </table>	YES	NO
YES	NO				
HOW WOULD YOU LIKE TO RECEIVE YOUR NOTIFICATIONS?			E-MAIL		
			REGISTERED MAIL (POST)		
			SMS		

**PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE (please use separate sheets if you wish)**

--

**PLEASE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING OF MY COLLEAGUES/FRIENDS/NEIGHBOURS AS I&APS FOR THIS PROJECT:**


Please return completed forms to:  
Reinett Mogotshi  
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
(011) 467 0945,  
PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060  
[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

**THANK YOU FOR YOUR CONTRIBUTION!!!**

# UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK. (UMK) AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT

## BEOOGDE VERANDERING AAN DIE OPPERVLAKINFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE UMK-MYN OP DIE PLAAS BOTHA 313, DIE RESTANT (RE) VAN DIE PLAAS SMARTT 314, EN GEDEELTE 1 EN RE VAN DIE PLAAS RISSIK 330, NOORD-KAAP

APRIL 2021

### INLEIDING

Die UMK-myn is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat ongeveer 13 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit en die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap geleë is. Die mangaanmyn lê direk langs en aan die westekant van die R380- provinsiale pad. Raadpleeg figuur 1 en figuur 2 vir onderskeidelik die streeks- en plaaslike opset. Die myn bestaan uit oopgroefmynafdelings, vergruings- en siftingsbedrywighede, onbehandelde erts, voorraadhoop, afvalrots- en produkvoorraadhoop, en verwante ondersteunings- en administratiewe infrastruktuur.

UMK beskik tans oor die volgende magtigings:

- 'n mynreg (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) wat deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR), nou die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE) uitgereik is;
- 'n omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPr-verslag) wat deur die DMRE goedgekeur is
- 'n omgewingsmagtiging (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) wat onderskeidelik deur die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) en die DMRE uitgereik is; en
- 'n Watervruikslisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) wat deur die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS), nou die Departement van Menslike Nedersettings, Water en Sanitasie (DHSWS), uitgereik is.

UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde oppervlakuitleg vir die myn te wysig om hulle mynbedrywighede te optimaliseer.

### DIE DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is voorberei om u in te lig oor:

- die beoogde projek;
- die alternatiewe vir die projek wat oorweeg word (indien relevant);
- die biofisiese, kulturele en sosio-ekonomiese grondlynomgewing van die projekgebied;
- die omgewingsevalueringsprosesse wat gevolg word;
- moontlike biofisiese, kulturele en sosio-ekonomiese impak en verwante spesialisinsette; en
- hoe u insette in die omgewingsevalueringsproses kan lewer.

### OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING

Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek word die volgende vereis:

- 'n omgewingsmagtiging ingevolge die NEMA vir aktiwiteite in Gelyste kennisgewing 1 (Goewermentskennisgewingregulasie (GNR) 983 van 2014, soos gewysig) en kennisgewing 2 (GNR 984 van 2014, soos gewysig) van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). Die omgewingsimpakstudie (OIS) se regulasies wat gevolg word, is NEMA GNR 982 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig;
- 'n gewysigde afvalbestuurslisensie ingevolge die NEM: WA vir afvalaktiwiteite in kategorie A en kategorie B (GNR 921 van 2013), soos gewysig, van die DMRE;
- 'n gewysigde omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPr-verslag) ingevolge artikel 102 van die MPRDA van die DMRE.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingspraktisyne, is deur UMK aangestel om die omgewingsmagtigingsproses te bestuur.

### U ROL

U is geïdentifiseer as 'n belanghebbende en geïmpakteerde party (B&GP) wat moontlik oor die beoogde projek ingelig wil word en 'n inset in die omgewingsmagtigingsproses en verslae wil maak. U het die geleentheid om hierdie dokument na te gaan en u aanvanklike kommentaar vir insluiting by die omgewingsevalueringsproses aan SLR te verskaf. U sal ook die geleentheid ontvang om die omvangbepalingsverslag en OIS en OBPr na te gaan en daarvoor kommentaar te lewer.

Alle kommentaar sal opgeteken word en ingesluit word by die verslae wat vir besluitneming ingedien word.

### COVID-19-BEPERKINGS

As gevolg van COVID-19-bepelings kan aanlyn en digitale platforms benut word om met B&GP's te skakel.

### OMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG

Die omvangbepalingsverslag is vanaf **29 April tot 31 Mei 2021** vir openbare insae beskikbaar. Die omvangbepalingsverslag kan van die volgende datavrye webwerf van SLR afgelaai word:

<https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents>

### HOE OM TE REAGEER

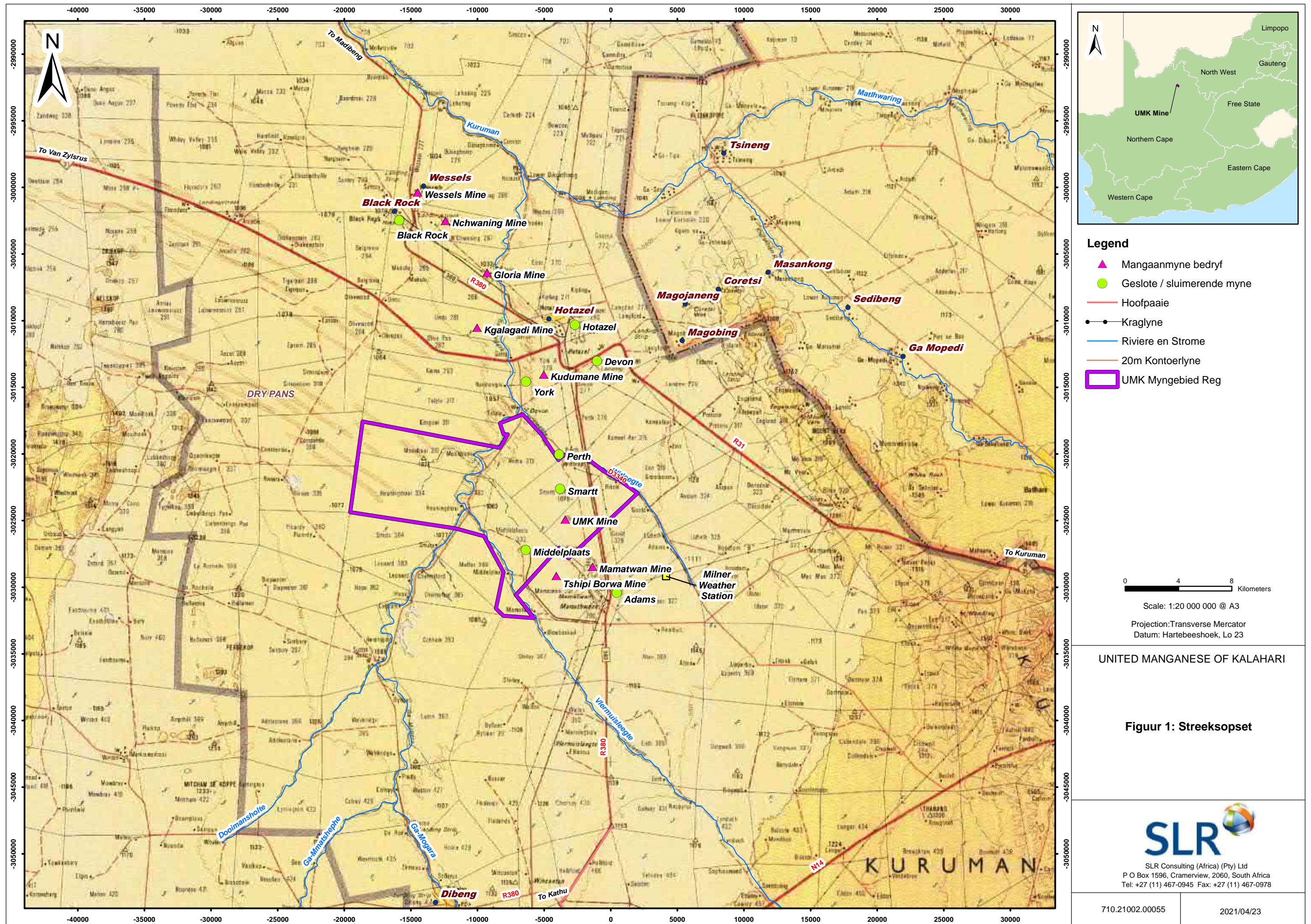
Reaksies op hierdie dokument kan ingedien word deur middel van die aangehegte kommentaarblad en/of deur kommunikasie met die persoon wat hieronder gelys word.

### WIE OM TE KONTAK

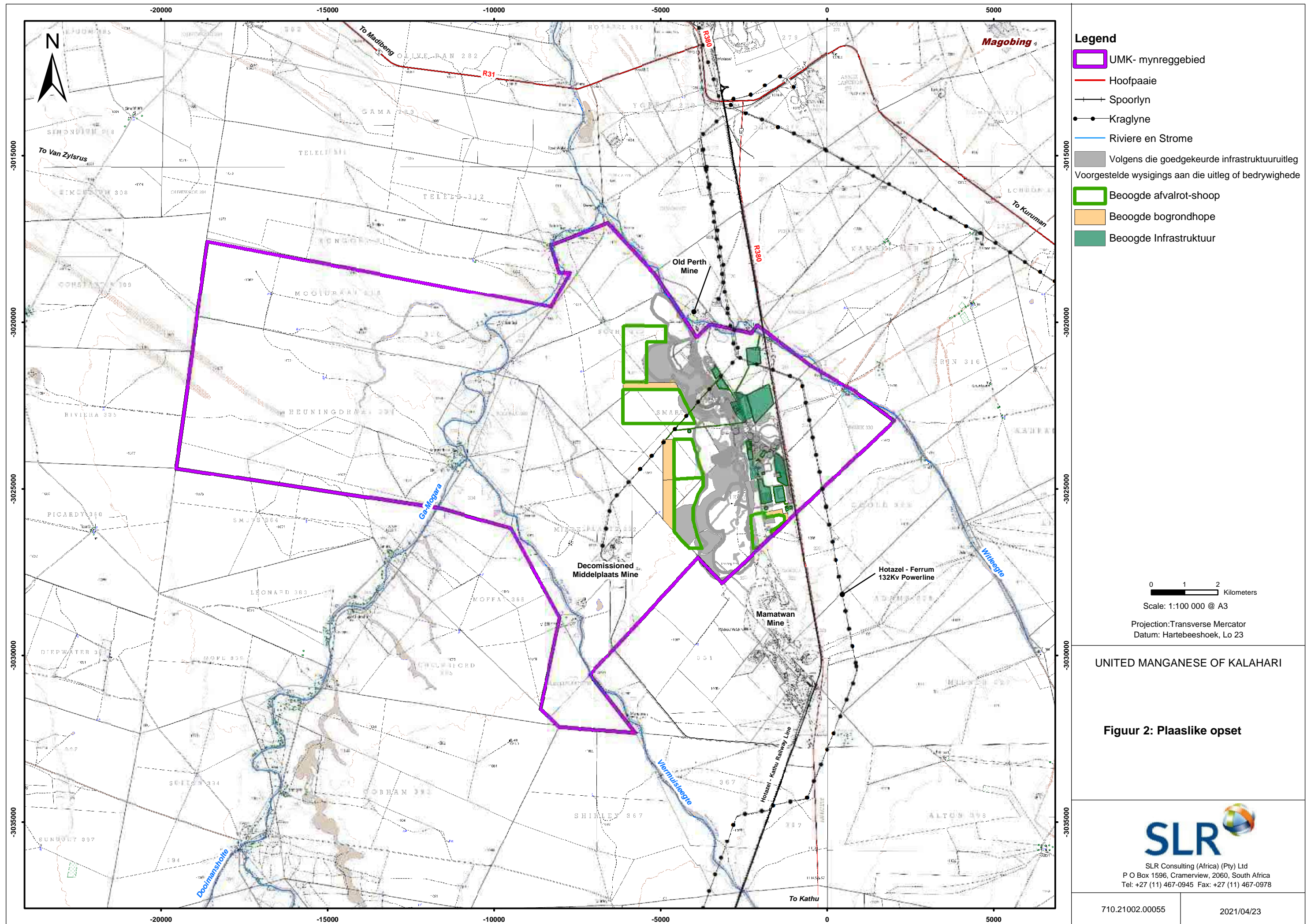
Reinett Mogotshi  
(011) 467 0945 (tel) of

[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)











## PROJEKOORSIG

UMK is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap geleë is en direk langs en aan die westekant van die R380- provinsiale pad lê.

Die myn bevat hoofsaaklik die volgende komponente:

- oopgroef-mynafdelings;
- vergruisings- en siftingsbe anleg;
- onbehandelde erts;
- produkvoorraadhoop;
- afvalrotschoop; en
- verwante ondersteunings- en administratiewe infrastruktuur.



**Figuur 3: Tipiese voorbeelde van die huidige oopgroefmynafdelings by die UMK-myn**

UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde oppervlakuitleg vir die myn te wysig om hulle mynbedrywighede te optimaliseer. Die beoogde veranderings aan die goedgekeurde uitleg word in besonderhede in die tabel hieronder bespreek:

Beoogde oprigting van die volgende bykomende oppervlakinfrastruktuur	Beoogde opgradering van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nuwe parkeerarea;</li> <li>• Sonkrag-toegeruste boorgate en verwante stoortenks;</li> <li>• Afdeling vir die vervanging van buitebande, werkwinkel/buitebandsentrum en oliestoorplek;</li> <li>• Afvalrots- en sandhoop: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Central West-afvalrotschoop (WRD)</li> <li>○ Central West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>○ J Block West-WRD</li> <li>○ J Block West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>○ J Block East-WRD</li> <li>○ J Block East-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>○ Powerline West-WRD</li> <li>○ Powerline West-sandvoorraadhoop</li> <li>○ A Block West-WRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Produkvoorraadhoopgebied binne die goedgekeurde sinteraanleggebied;</li> <li>• Monteringsarea vir vragmotors;</li> <li>• Harde parkgebiede;</li> <li>• Barlow's Store;</li> <li>• Plofstofdepot en verwante dienspad; en</li> <li>• Ingenieursherwinningswerf (tydelik en permanent).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prentec-rioolaanleg; and</li> <li>• Bestaande weegbrug en verwante toegangspad</li> </ul>
	Beoogde uitbreiding van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Produkvoorraadhoop;</li> <li>• Modulêre vergruisingsaanleg;</li> <li>• Brandstof-stoorplaas;</li> <li>• Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkwinkel;</li> <li>• Versamelgebied vir vragmotors; en</li> <li>• Kantore</li> </ul>
	Verskuiwing van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Goedgekeurde vuilwaterdamme/besoedelingsbeheerdamme; en</li> <li>• 132 KV-kraglyn van die huidige ligging na die ou ligging</li> </ul>



## BIOFISIESE, KULTURELE EN SOSIO-EKONOMIESE GRONDLYNORSIG

Die biofisiese, kulturele en sosio-ekonomiese grondlynomgewing wat waarskynlik deur die beoogde projek beïnvloed sal word, word hieronder bespreek.

### Geologie

Die UMK-myn is binne die Kalahari-manganveld geleë en is met Kalaharisand, kalkreet, klei en gruisbeddings van die Kalaharigroep bedek.

### Klimaat

Die UMK-myn val binne die Noordelike Steppe-klimaatstreek. Dit is 'n halfdroë streek wat deur seisoenale reënval, warm temperature in die somer en kouer temperature in die winter gekenmerk word. Reënval wissel van 2,4 mm tot 66,1 mm per maand, en winde vanuit die noordooste is oorheersend in die gebied.

### Topografie

Die UMK-myn is in 'n relatiewe plat gebied met sagte hellings aan die noordwestekant. Die natuurlike topografie van die gebied om die UMK-myn is deur die teenwoordigheid van afgeleë plaashuise en mynaktiwiteite soos die Tshipi Borwa-myn, die Mamatwan-myn, die ou Middelplaats-myn en die Sebilo-myn beïnvloed.

### Grond- en omgewingsvermoë

Grond by die UMK-myn bestaan uit sanderige, rooi- en geelgrond van die Hutton-soort en die Witbank-soort. Omdat daar geen besproeiing is nie, het die Hutton-grond by die myn 'n lae bewerkingspotensiaal as gevolg van die hoë infiltrasiekoers van sanderige grond. As gevolg van die fyn, sanderige aard van die grond en die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese materiaal, is die grond hoogs erodeerbaar, veral waar die plantegroei verwyder is. Grondhulpbronne en die verwante grondvermoë is deur bestaande mynaktiwiteite beïnvloed.

### Plantegroei

Die UMK-mynterrein bestaan uit verskeie tipes plantegroei, naamlik die *Vachellia haematoxylon*-grasse, *Senegalia mellifera*-gemengde bosse, *Vachellia erioloba*-grasse, *Schmidtia kalihariensis* – *Prosopis glandulosa*-struik, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Vachellia Karoo*-struik en die *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* – *Schmidtia pappophoroides*-struik. Die plantegroei by die myn is reeds deur bestaande mynaktiwiteite ontwrig.

### Oppervlakwater

Die UMK-myn is geleë binne die Laer Vaalwaterbestuursgebied, kwaternêre opvanggebied D41K, binne die opvanggebied van die Ga-Mogara-rivier, 'n syloop van die Kuruman-rivier, en vloei in die Oranjerivier in. Afloop van die UMK dreineer noordwes na die Witleegterivier. Daar is geen derdeparty-afhanklikheid van oppervlakwater nie. Daar is geen vleilande in die gebied nie. Bestaande mynaktiwiteite het die natuurlike dreineringspatrone op die terrein en die verwante bydraes van afloopwater na die opvanggebied beïnvloed.

### Grondwater

Onder die UMK-myn is daar 'n vlak akwifer wat uit Kalaharisand en kalkreet bestaan en 'n dieper fraktuurakwifer wat uit Dwyka-klei en Mooidraai-

dolomiet bestaan. Die akwifer is as swak tot kleiner akwifer geklassifiseer. Die gemiddelde grondwatervlak by die myn strek van 21 m tot 65 m onder grondvlak. Die grootste getal derdepartyboorgate om die myn word vir water vir vee en huishoudelike doeleindes gebruik.

### Luggehalte

Die gehalte van die omringende lug is deur myne, uitlaatgasse van voertuie en landbou-aktiwiteite beïnvloed.

### Geraas

Die groter gebied word algemeen deur landelike kenmerke gedefinieer. Geraasvlakke naby die UMK-myn is hoofsaaklik die gevolg van omliggende boerdery-aktiwiteite, plaaslike verkeer, beweging van treine en omliggende mynbedrywighede.

### Visueel

Die aard van die landskap na die weste- en noordwestekant van die UMK-myn word deur plat oop areas gekenmerk wat uit halfdroë plantegroei, die tydelike dreineerlyne, en afgeleë plaashuise bestaan. Die aard van die landskap direk na die suide, noorde en noordooste van die UMK-myn is aansienlik deur die bestaande mynbedrywighede versteur. Die gebied aan die weste- en noordwestekant van die UMK-myn het 'n hoë visuele waarde. Die gebiede binne die UNK-myn, asook die gebiede wat aan die noorde-, ooste- en suidekant van die UMK-myn geleë is wat versteur is, het 'n lae visuele waarde. Dit dui aan dat myn- en infrastruktuuraktiwiteite 'n impak op die beskikbare visuele hulpbronne gehad het.

### Erfenis-/kulturele hulpbronne

Die UMK-myn is geleë in 'n gebied wat as geheel 'n relatief lae menslike teenwoordigheid het as gevolg van die droogheid van die gebied, en daar is dus 'n lae moontlikheid van paleontologiese hulpbronne wat by die UMK-myn voorkom. Daarbenewens word geen erfenis-/kulturele hulpbronne met die UMK-myn geassosieer nie.

### Sosio-ekonomies

Die dorp Hotazel is ongeveer 10 kilometer vanaf die UMK-myn geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is relatief laag, met hoë vlakke van werkloosheid en 'n afhanklikheid van bestaanslandbou, die staatsektor, seisoenale werkers en indiensneming in die mynsektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, veral in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die getal huishoudings in die gebied wat met elektrisiteit as 'n bron van energie toegerus is. Die mynbedryf en staatsdiens is die vernaamste ekonomiese sektore.

### Grondgebruik

Grondgebruik rondom die UMK-myn is 'n mengsel van landbou, afgeleë woonplekke/residensiële gebiede, 'n sonkragaanleg, infrastruktuur/serwitute en mynaktiwiteite. Grondgebruik by die myn is deur bestaande mynaktiwiteite beïnvloed.

## MOONTLIKE BIOFISIESE, KULTURELE, EN SOSIO-EKONOMIESE IMPAK EN VERWANTE SPESIALISINSETTE

Potensiële impak wat aanvanklik geïdentifiseer is en wat verder ondersoek sal word as deel van die omgewingsevalueringsproses word hieronder getabelleer. Waar spesialisinsette vereis word, word dit in die tabel hieronder aangedui. Bykomende impak kan as deel van die omgewingsevalueringsproses geïdentifiseer word.

Aspek	Potensiële biofisiese, kulturele en sosio-ekonomiese impak	Spesialisinsette (waar vereis word)
<b>Biofisies</b>		
Grond en grondvermoë	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grondhulpbronne en verwante grondvermoë word deur bestaande aktiwiteite en infrastruktuur op die terrein beïnvloed. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om die grondhulpbronne deur erosie, kompaktering en/of besoedeling en die verwante natuurlike vermoë van die grond deur 'n verhoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurvoetspoor verder in gevaar te stel.</li> </ul>	Terra Africa
Biodiversiteit (aarde)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die natuurlike grondbiodiversiteit by die UMK-myn word deur bestaande aktiwiteite en infrastruktuur op die terrein beïnvloed. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om plantegroei, habitat-eenhede en die verwante ekosistemsfunksionaliteit deur 'n verhoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurvoetspoor verder te versteur en/of te wysig.</li> </ul>	Ecological Management Services
Oppervlakwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natuurlike dreineringsregoor die UMK-terrein word beïnvloed deur bestaande aktiwiteite en infrastruktuur op die terrein, wat ook talle bronne verteenwoordig wat oppervlakwater kan besoedel. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om deur 'n afname in afloop na die opvangsgebied verder tot die wysiging van natuurlike dreineringspatrone by te dra.</li> </ul>	SLR
Grondwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grondwaterhulpbronne word deur bestaande aktiwiteite en infrastruktuur op die terrein beïnvloed. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het ook die potensiaal om bykomende besoedelingsbronne te veroorsaak.</li> </ul>	SLR
Geraas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Geraasvlakke naby die UMK-myn is hoofsaaklik die gevolg van omliggende boerdery-aktiwiteite, plaaslike verkeer, beweging van treine en mynbedrywighede. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om bykomende geraasbronne te veroorsaak wat op hulle beurt potensiële sensitiewe ontvangers negatief kan raak.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Visueel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die visuele karakter van die UMK-myn is deur bestaande mynbedrywighede beïnvloed. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om deur die oprigting van bykomende infrastruktuur op die terrein bykomende negatiewe visuele uitsigte te skep. Dit moet egter in ag geneem word in die konteks van die afstand na sensitiewe ontvangers en die omliggende myne in die omtrek wat alreeds die visuele karakter van die gebied beïnvloed het.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
<b>Kultureel</b>		
Erfenis-/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om erfenishulpbronne wat van kulturele belang kan wees, te beskadig en/of te vernietig.</li> </ul>	Erfenis-kontrakte en argeologiese konsultasie
<b>Sosio-ekonomies</b>		
Ekonomie	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sterilisering van minerale hulpbronne kom voor deur die wegdoening van minerale hulpbronne op geminaliseerde afvalgeriewe. Dit kan op sy beurt die nasionale, plaaslike en streekseconomie beïnvloed deur die doeltreffende benutting van 'n hulpbron te verbied. Die beoogde toename in die volume van afvalrots, sandvoorraadhope en produkvoorraadhope het die potensiaal om verder tot die sterilisering van minerale hulpbronne by te dra.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Maatskaplike voordele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die projek het die potensiaal om voorsiening te maak vir die voortsetting van werksgeleenthede, waarvan die heenkome van individue in die plaaslike omgewing moontlik afhanklik kan wees.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Gevoel van die plek	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die natuurlike gevoel van die plek word deur bestaande aktiwiteite en infrastruktuur op die terrein beïnvloed. Die beoogde aktiwiteits-/infrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om die aard van die terrein verder te verander en dit kan deur die omliggende grondgebruikers as negatief ervaar word.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Veiligheid van derde partye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die natuurlike topografie van die terrein is deur huidige mynbedrywighede beïnvloed. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om die topografie verder te verander deur 'n toename in die oppervlakinfrastruktuurvoetspoor, wat op sy beurt bykomende gevaarlike infrastruktuur tot gevolg het wat vir derde partye en diere gevaarlik kan wees.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering
Grondgebruik	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Die natuurlike grondgebruik van die terrein is deur huidige mynbedrywighede beïnvloed. Die beoogde oppervlakinfrastruktuurverandering het die potensiaal om verdere verandering tot gevolg te hê en/of om tot 'n verlies van bestaande grondgebruik te lei.</li> </ul>	Kwalitatiewe evaluering

## OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

### OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsevalueringsproses verskaf inligting wat verband hou met die prosedurele komponente en die omgewing waar dit onderneem word. Dit identifiseer en evalueer, in konsultasie met B&GP's, die negatiewe en positiewe biofisiese, kulturele en sosio-ekonomiese impak (sleutel-B&GP-insetstadiums word in blou teks hieronder aangedui). Die omgewingsevalueringsproses rapporteer ook oor die bestuursmaatreëls wat vereis word om die impak na 'n aanvaarbare vlak te versag en inkorporeer die vereistes vir moniteringsprogramme (waar nodig). Die stappe van die proses en beraamde tydsraamwerk word hieronder verskaf.

#### FASE I – Aansoek en aanvanklike openbarekonsu- ltasiefase (April 2021)

- Dien die NEMA/NEM: WA-geïntegreerde aansoek by die DMRE in.
- Stel B&GP's van die projek in kennis (via koerantadvertensies, terreinkennigswings en hierdie dokument) (April 2021).

#### FASE II – Omvangsbepali- ngfase (April to Julie 2021)

- Omvangbepalingsverslag en opsomming.
- Versprei die omvangbepalingsverslag aan B&GP's vir hersiening (30-dae-hersieningstydperk) (April 2021 tot Mei 2021).
- Dien die omvangbepalingsverslag (met insluiting van kommentaar deur B&GP's) by die DMRE in vir hersiening en kommentaar (43-dae-hersieningstydperk).

#### FASE III – OIS- en OBPr- fase (Julie 2021 tot Februarie 2022)

- Stel OIS en EMPr en opsomming op.
- Versprei OIS en EMPr en IWULA-dokumentasie aan B&GP's vir hersiening (30-dae-hersieningstydperk) (Augustus 2021).
- Dien OIS en EMPr in (insluitende die kommentaar deur B&GP's) by die DMRE vir besluitneming (107-dae-besluitnemingstydperk).
- Sirkuleer besluite aan B&GP's wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is.

### OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES

Die doel van die openbaredeelnameproses is om B&GP's van die projek in kennis te stel en om aan hulle die geleentheid te bied om kwessies of bekommernisse oor die projek te opper. Die openbaredeelnameproses sal onderneem word ingevolge die vereistes van hoofstuk 6 van Regulasie 982 van 4 Desember 2014 (OIS-regulasies) soos gewysig.

As gevolg van COVID-19-beperkings sal aanlyn en digitale platforms benut word om met B&GP's te skakel. Hierdie platforms sal 'n kombinasie insluit van e-posse, SMS'e, terreinkennigswings, koerantadvertensies, 'n webinaar en toegang tot SLR se datavrye webwerf, waar verslae gelees kan word om B&GP's oor die projek in te lig. **'n Virtuele openbare vergadering vir die beoogde projek word beplan, en alle B&GP's wat belangstel om dit by te woon, moet asseblief vir SLR by die kontakbesonderhede hierbo kontak om die besonderhede van die vergadering te kry.**

B&GP's wat by die omgewingsmagtigingsproses betrokke is, word hieronder gelys.

#### B&GP'S BETROKKE BY DIE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

##### GRONDEIENAARS, GRONDGEBRUIKERS EN ANDER B&GP'S

- Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskapsforums.
- Nieregeringsorganisasies en verenigings.
- Omliggende myne en bedrywe.
- Semistaatsinstellings.

##### BEVOEGDE OWERHEDE

- Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie
- Departement van Menslike Nedersettings, Water en Sanitasie.

##### OWERHEDE WAT KOMMENTAAR LEWER

- Noord-Kaapse Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring.
- Departement van Omgewingsake, Bosbou en Visserye.
- Noord-Kaapse Departement van Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming – insluitend die Grondeisekommissaris.

##### PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit.
- Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit (insluitend die wyksraadslid).

**Stel ons asseblief in kennis as daar enige bykomende partye is wat betrokke behoort te wees.**

**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK. (UMK)  
AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT**

**BEOOGDE VERANDERING AAN DIE OPPERVLAKINFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE UMK-MYN OP DIE PLAAS BOTHA 313, DIE  
RENTANT (RE) VAN DIE PLAAS SMARTT 314, EN GEDEELTE 1 EN RE VAN DIE PLAAS RISSIK 330, NOORD-KAAP**

**APRIL 2021**

APRIL 2021

DATUM		TYD	
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM			
BELANG BY DIE BEOOGDE PROJEK			
POS-/STRAATADRES			
		POSKODE	
WERKS- /DAGTELEFOONNUMMER		WERKS- /DAGFAKSNOMMER	
SELFOONNUMMER		E-POSADRES	
REGISTREER MY ASBLIEF AS 'N BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY (B&GP) SODAT EK TYDENS DIE OMGEWINGSIMPAKSTUDIEPROSES VERDERE INLIGTING EN KENNISGEWINGS KAN ONTVANG			<div>JA</div> <div>NEE</div>
HOE WIL U GRAAG U KENNISGEWINGS ONTVANG?			E-POS
			GEREGISTREERDE POS (POS)
			SMS

**SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER NEER (gebruik asseblief afsonderlike blaaië as u wil)**

SLUIT ASSEBLIEF DIE VOLGENDE VAN MY KOLLEGAS/VRIENDE/BURE AS B&GP'S VIR HIERDIE PROJEK IN:

Stuur asseblief u ingevulde vorms aan:  
Reinett Mogotshi  
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.  
(011) 467 0945,  
Posbus 1596, Cramerview 2060  
[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

**DANKIE VIR U BYDRAE!!!**

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE REVISED SCOPING REPORT (ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS)**



28 April 2021

Dear Sir/Madam,

**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD****SUMMARY OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL  
MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME AND RELATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS****SCOPING REPORT AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REVIEW****1. INTRODUCTION**

The United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) manganese mine (the UMK Mine) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. The UMK Mine lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMRE (previously DMR);
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMRE respectively; and
- An Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) now known as the Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation (DHSWS).

UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. The environmental authorisation process application to the project includes a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in terms of the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (published under Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended) is required. The environmental authorisation process comprises two phases: a scoping phase and an EIA phase combined with the environmental management programme phase. The main purpose of the scoping phase is:

- to provide interested and affected parties (I&APs) with information pertaining to the proposed project;
- to outline preliminary potential biophysical, cultural and socio-economic impacts;
- to record issues and concerns raised by I&APs; and
- to set out the terms of reference for the EIA and EMPr that will enable the meaningful assessment of all relevant environmental and social issues.



SLR Consulting (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle, 178 Montecasino Boulevard,  
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 2007/005517/07

Vat No: 4630242198

Directors: R Hounscome, F Fredericks, D Junak

Johannesburg Office: Physical Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle,  
178 Montecasino Boulevard, Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 Tel: +27 11 467 0945Cape Town Office: Physical Address: 5th Floor, Letterstedt House, Newlands on Main,  
Cnr Main and Campground Roads, Newlands, Cape Town, Western Cape, 7700  
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 Tel: +27 21 461 1118[www.slrconsulting.com](http://www.slrconsulting.com)

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental assessment practitioners has been appointed by UMK to manage the S&EIA process. As part of the S&EIA process, a Scoping Report has been produced. This document presents a summary of the Scoping Report finding for the project.

In this regard, the following sections have been extracted from the Scoping Report for your review:

- Appendix A: Executive Summary of the Scoping Report for the Project; and
- Appendix B: Terms of reference for further investigations and plan of study for EIA phase (Section 9 of the Scoping Report).

## 2. REVIEW OF THE SCOPING REPORT

The Scoping Report will be distributed for a 30-day period from **29 April to 31 May 2021** in order to provide I&APs with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the proposed project. Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/public-documents>) and the SLR data free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co>).

If you have any questions, please contact the undersigned.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'Reinett Mogotshi', written in a cursive style.

---

Reinett Mogotshi

## APPENDIX A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE SCOPING REPORT FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME AND RELATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS

### INTRODUCTION

This Executive Summary provides a summary of the Scoping Report compiled and distributed for review and comment as part of the S&EIA process that is being undertaken for the UMK Mine.

The UMK Mine is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. The UMK Mine lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the DMRE;
- An EMPr approved by DMRE (previously DMR);
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMRE respectively; and
- An Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the DHSWS (previously DWS).

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental assessment practitioners has been appointed by UMK to manage the S&EIA process required to inform the integrated Environmental Authorisation and EMPr amendment applications to authorise the changes detailed below.

### PROJECT BACKGROUND

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is applying for an Environmental Authorisation for new listed activities on the farm Botha 313, the RE of the farm Smartt 314, and portions 1, 2 and 3 (a portion of the RE) of the farm Rissik 330. The UMK Mine is an opencast manganese mine located approximately 13 km to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality and the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The manganese mine lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road. Refer to Figure 1 and Figure 2 for the regional and local settings respectively.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the DMRE;
- An EMPr approved by DMRE (previously DMR);
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMRE respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the DHSWS (previously DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing, and screening operations, run of mine, stockpiles, waste rock and product stockpile dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure.

UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. The proposed changes to the approved layout are discussed in detail below:

**New Infrastructure to be established on site in support of the current mining operations.**

- New parking area (0.52 Ha);
- Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks;
- Tyre fitting bay, workshop/ tyre centre and oil storage (7 Ha);
- Waste rock and sand stockpiles:
  - Central West Waste Rock Dump (WRD) (84 Ha)
  - Central West Sand Stockpile (40.9 Ha)
  - J Block West WRD (133 Ha)
  - J Block West Sand Stockpile (46.5 Ha)
  - J Block East WRD (63.5 Ha)
  - J Block East Sand Stockpile (16.5 Ha)
  - Powerline West WRD (196 ha)
  - Powerline West Sand Stockpile (35.9 Ha)
  - A Block West WRD (145 Ha)
- Product stockpile area within the approved sinter plant area (21.4 Ha);
- Truck staging area (20.4 ha);
- Hard park areas (Phase 1 and 3) (14.3 Ha);
- Barlow's Store (1 Ha);
- Explosive depo and associated service road (13.1 Ha); and
- Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent) (2.43 Ha).

**Upgrade of existing approved infrastructure:**

- Prentec Sewage Plant;
- Existing weigh bridge and associated access road.

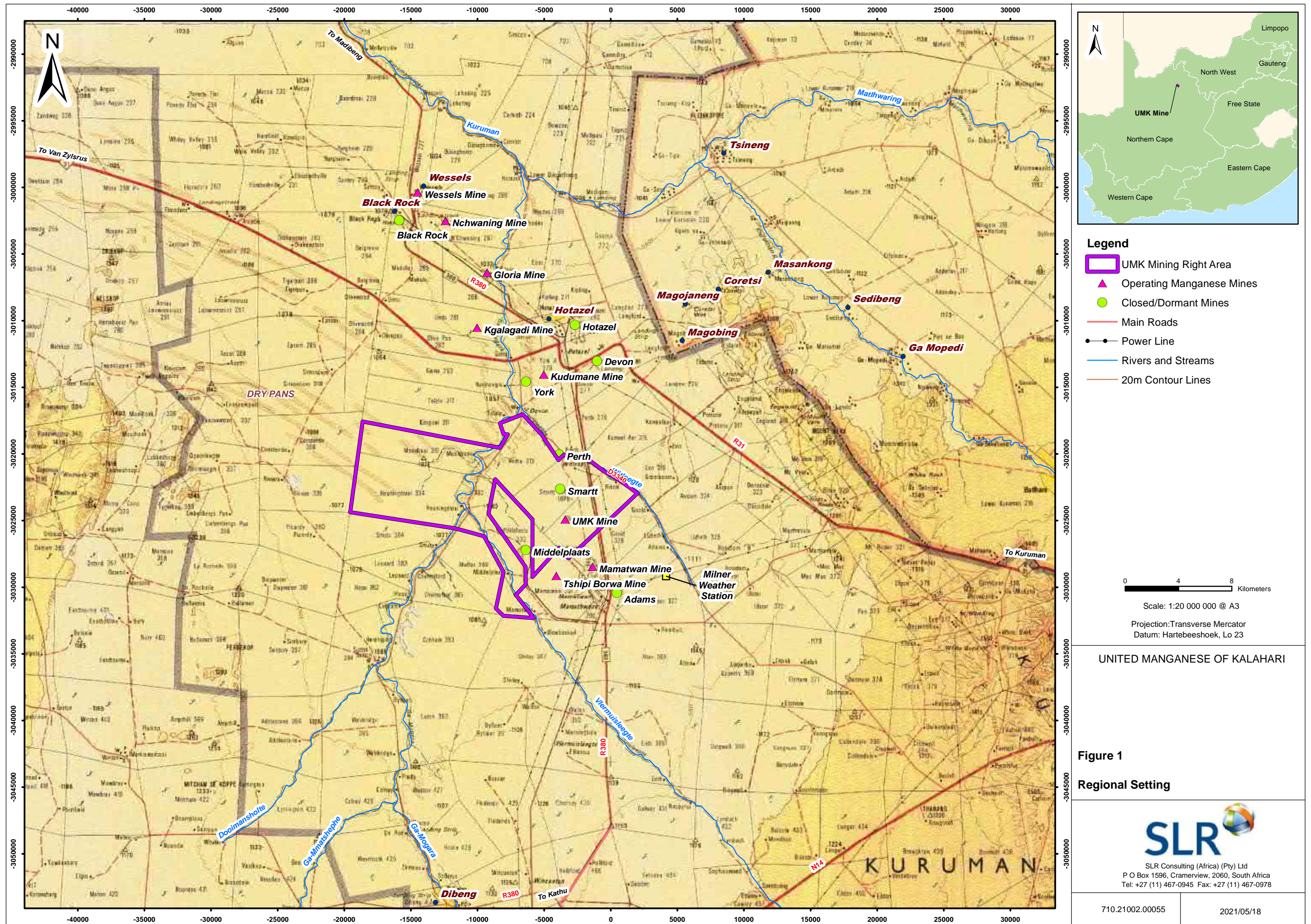
**Expansion of existing approved infrastructure**

- Product stockpile (53.6 Ha);
- Modular crushing plant (34.6 Ha);
- Fuel storage farm (0.45 Ha);
- EME workshop for major repair and maintenance (3.6 Ha);
- Road truck staging area (1.6 Ha); and
- Offices (19.1 Ha).

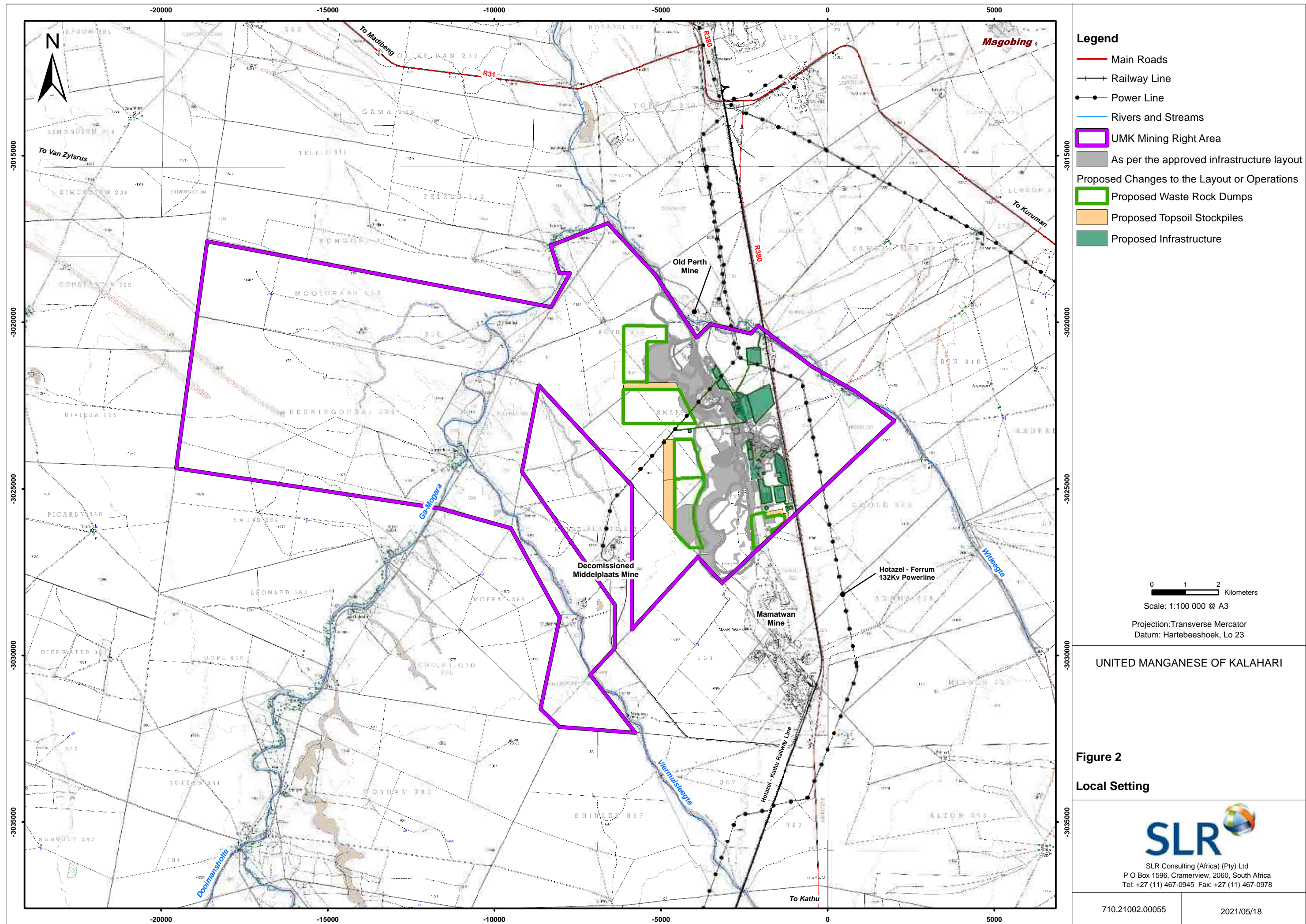
**Relocation of the following surface infrastructure at the mine:**

- Approved dirty water dams/pollution control ponds;
- 132 KV powerline from current location to its old location









## SUMMARY OF AUTHORISATION REQUIREMENTS

The proposed project will require an amendment of UMK's EMPr. In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (No. 8 of 2002, as amended) (MPRDA), an EMPr may not be amended or varied without the written consent of the Minister of Minerals and Energy.

The proposed project includes activities listed under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (No. 107 of 1998, as amended) (NEMA) and waste management activities listed under the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008, as amended) (NEM:WA). Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, an integrated environmental authorisation and waste management license from the Northern Cape DMRE in terms of Section 24 of NEMA and Section 45 of NEM:WA must be applied for and obtained. Listed activities are prohibited from commencing until written authorisation is obtained from the competent authority, which in this case is the Northern Cape DMRE. The activities that are triggered require a Scoping and EIA process in terms of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended). The EIA Regulations being followed are Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 of 4 December 2014, as amended. The EIA process is used to inform the environmental authorisation application. Further detail is included in Section 6.1.. In addition, the proposed project may require an amendment of the water use license from the DHSWS. for specific water uses under Section 21 of the National Water Act, 1998 (No. 36 of 1998, as amended) (NWA). This process will be initiated by UMK, as required.

This S&EIA process does not cover occupational health and safety legislation requirements.

## PLAN OF STUDY FOR THE EIA PHASE

The Plan of Study for EIA describes the nature and extent of the assessment to be conducted and sets out the proposed approach to the EIA phase. In this regard, upon acceptance of the Scoping Report by the DMRE, the EIA phase of the project may commence, and the following key steps will be undertaken:

- I&APs will be informed of the DMRE's decision with regards to the Scoping Report;
- I&APs will be provided with an opportunity to comment on any aspect of the project and the findings of the EIA and EMPr;
- The EIA and EMPr will be updated with any responses to comments raised during the review period and will be made available to the DMRE for decision making purposes; and
- I&APs will be informed of the DMRE's decision.



## APPENDIX B: TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS AND PLAN OF STUDY FOR THE EIA PHASE (SECTION 9 OF SCOPING REPORT)

This section describes the nature and extent of further investigations required to support the EIA Process and outlines the specialist investigations which may be required. It is important to note that where relevant, the specialist studies cater for requirements to support the water use license application and the waste management license application. At a high-level each specialist study will undertake the following steps:

- Identify specific issues of concern through an understanding of the project and the sensitivity of the affected environment as well as review of all issues raised by stakeholders;
- Interact with other specialists, where required, to ensure the integration of issues of concern and appropriate assessment;
- Define relevant laws and regulations that apply to the specific specialist study;
- Define the baseline environment through review of available information from past studies and additional field studies, where required;
- Assess the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts;
- Provide mitigation measures to reduce impacts to an acceptable level i.e. residual impact. Where necessary provide recommendations to address residual impacts i.e. biodiversity offsets; and
- Where required, provide detailed monitoring plans.

The aspects to be assessed by the identified specialists is tabulated in Table 1 below. All specialist studies will be aligned with Appendix 6 (content of specialist studies) of NEMA EIA Regulations (GNR 982 of 2014, as amended) or the DEFF protocols, whichever is relevant.

**TABLE 2-1: PLAN OF STUDY FOR ASPECTS TO BE ASSESSED BY SPECIALISTS**

Specialist Study	Plan of Study
Soil, Land Use, Land Capability and Land Potential Assessment	<p>The study will be conducted by Terra Africa and will focus on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A desktop review of existing soil and climatic databases, to establish broad baseline conditions and areas of environmental sensitivity and sensitive agricultural areas;</li> <li>• Assess spatial distribution of various soil types within the focus areas;</li> <li>• Identify restrictive soil properties on land capability under prevailing conditions;</li> <li>• Compile various maps depicting the on-site conditions, soil types and land capability based on desktop review of existing data;</li> <li>• A soil classification survey to classify soil into soil forms within the focus areas and zones of influence;</li> <li>• Subsurface soil observations and sampling undertaken by means of a manual bucket hand auger;</li> <li>• Classify the dominant soil types according to the South African Soil Classification System (Soil Classification Working Group, 2018);</li> </ul>



SLR Consulting (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle, 178 Montecasino Boulevard, Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 2007/005517/07

Vat No: 4630242198

Directors: R Hounscome, F Fredericks, D Junak

Johannesburg Office: Physical Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle, 178 Montecasino Boulevard, Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: 5th Floor, Letterstedt House, Newlands on Main, Cnr Main and Campground Roads, Newlands, Cape Town, Western Cape, 7700  
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 Tel: +27 21 461 1118

[www.slrconsulting.com](http://www.slrconsulting.com)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compile a report presenting the results of the desktop study and a description of the findings during the field assessment; and</li> <li>• Provide recommended mitigation measures and management practices to implement in order to comply with applicable legislations.</li> </ul>
Biodiversity terrestrial and aquatic	– and	<p>The study will be conducted by Ecological Management Services and will focus on the following: Biodiversity assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review available information and documentation relating to the proposed development;</li> <li>• A comprehensive investigation will be undertaken to identify potential floral species of special concern, this includes all IUCN listed species, TOPS listed species and species listed in schedule 1 and 2 of the NCNCA. These will be identified through the SANBI POSA database as well as other available literature and confirmed on site.</li> <li>• A single field survey and literature review of the property to determine vegetation type and distribution. The survey will be undertaken to identify potential floral species of special concern.</li> <li>• A single field survey and literature review to determine what red data faunal species could potentially occur within the study site. The habitat requirements of each red data species that could potentially occur on-site will be compared with the vegetation description. No onsite trapping of faunal species will be undertaken.</li> <li>• Once the overall potential for occurrence of each red data species has been identified, each habitat type (based on the vegetation description and any factors identified as relevant to fauna) will be ranked in terms of conservation importance, as well as ecological sensitivity.</li> <li>• The sites importance in terms of regional sensitivity will also be assessed</li> <li>• The report and survey will comply with the NEMA Appendix 6 requirements.</li> <li>• Freshwater Assessment</li> <li>• Review available information and documentation relating to the proposed development;</li> <li>• A site visit and assessment of the site;</li> <li>• Determine the Present Ecological State (PES) &amp; Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) of the Witleegte watercourse</li> <li>• Determine the impacts in terms of the characteristics of the Witleegte ecosystem affected and associated with the proposed development;</li> <li>• Describe and assess the significance of the proposed development on the ecosystem;</li> </ul> <p>Recommend mitigation measures to minimize the potential negative impacts on freshwater ecosystems.</p>
Surface Assessment	Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The surface water assessment will be conducted by SLR and will focus on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Undertake a baseline and situational analysis including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Characterisation of rainfall, evaporation data and design storm intensities;</li> <li>○ Characterisation of the baseline hydrology of the site;</li> <li>○ Review of available water quality data; and</li> <li>○ Review of topographical and geotechnical conditions, existing and future layout based on information provided by the client as well as findings from the site visit</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Development of a conceptual stormwater management plan, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Clean and dirty water classification, catchment delineation and stormwater routing;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Hydraulic calculations through peak flow estimation for conveyance infrastructure and hydraulic sizing of the channels, kerbs, culverts, and silt traps;</li> <li>○ Sizing of Pollution Control Dams (PCDs) based on a daily time step model; and</li> <li>○ Conceptual designs for stormwater infrastructure including channels, culverts, kerbing, silt traps, PCDs, spillways etc.</li> <li>● Recommendations for further work to develop the detailed designs for the stormwater infrastructure.</li> <li>● Development of a Dynamic Water Balance through a daily time step water balance model for the major water components of the mine.</li> <li>● Development of a daily salt balance model for the major water components of the mine.</li> <li>● Present a qualitative assessment of the significance of the impact of the project on the baseline surface water environment, a range of mitigation measures to minimise said impacts, and recommendations on monitoring.</li> <li>● Compile a specialist report, including management and mitigation measures.</li> </ul>
Groundwater	<p>The groundwater specialist study will be conducted by SLR and will focus on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Review all existing hydrogeological data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ this includes monitoring data and baseline hydrogeology (water levels and water quality);</li> <li>○ review previous studies that were undertaken for the UMK Mine, including the groundwater model report and all groundwater monitoring data;</li> <li>○ examine new infrastructure map and determine possible source term sites;</li> <li>○ extract all pertinent data and compile the Conceptual Hydrogeological Model.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Groundwater numerical modelling: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Based on the source term derived from the geochemical study, the existing groundwater numerical model will be updated;</li> <li>○ Model results will inform the EIA and WULA regarding whether or not there is any potential of groundwater contamination.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● The groundwater study will include a geochemical and waste assessment to inform the contamination potential of any residues/discards generated by the project. The waste assessment will be undertaken in terms of the National Norms and Standards (Regulation 635 and 656 of 2013).</li> <li>● Identification of mitigation/management measures and updates to the existing monitoring programme (where required).</li> <li>● Compile a specialist hydrogeological report.</li> </ul>
Heritage and Palaeontology	<p>The heritage impact assessment will be conducted by HCAC Heritage Consultants and will focus on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Assessment of the proposed development footprint to understand the heritage character of the project area through a brief desktop study and a field survey</li> <li>● Determination of the impact of the proposed project on non-renewable heritage resources and</li> <li>● Compile a specialist report, including management and mitigation measures.</li> </ul>
Closure study and Financial Provision	<p>The Closure and Financial Provision Study will be conducted by SLR and will focus on the following:</p>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update of the closure plan:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Update the closure strategy, closure objectives and mechanisms, design principals and motivations for achieving the closure objective.</li> <li>○ Update environmental risk assessment to incorporate risks.</li> <li>○ Assess any long-term latent impacts and mitigation strategies (to be informed by specialist input).</li> <li>○ Update future monitoring, auditing, and reporting procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Update of the closure liability calculations:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Updates quantities and cost estimate associated with the closure activities (based on latest mine plan) as per the Financial Provisioning Regulations (GNR1147 of 2015) as amended.</li> <li>○ Identify any knowledge gaps (to be followed up by future closure plan and closure liability revisions).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Update of preliminary annual rehabilitation plan:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Updating the preliminary annual rehabilitation plan as part of the requirements of the anticipated Financial Provisioning Regulations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
--	---

Geagte Meneer/Mevrou/Mejuffrou

**UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (EDMS.) BPK.****OPSOMMING VAN DIE OMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG VIR DIE WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM EN VERWANTE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS****OMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG VIR OPENBARE INSAE BESKIKBAAR****1. INLEIDING**

Die United Manganese of Kalahari (Edms.) Bpk.-mangaanmyn (die UMK-myn) is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat op die plaas Botha 313, die restant (RE) van die plaas Smartt 314, en gedeelte 1 en RE van die plaas Rissik 330 naby Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap geleë is. Die UMK-myn lê direk langs en aan die westekant van die R380- provinsiale pad.

UMK beskik tans oor die volgende magtigings:

- 'n Mynreg (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) wat deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE) uitgereik is;
- 'n Omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPr-verslag) wat deur die DMRE (vroeër die DMR) goedgekeur is;
- Omgewingsmagtigings (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 en NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) wat onderskeidelik deur die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) en die DMRE uitgereik is; en
- 'n Geïntegreerde watergebruikslisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) wat deur die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS), nou die Departement van Menslike Nedersettings, Water en Sanitasie (DHSWS), uitgereik is.

UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde oppervlakuitleg van die myn te wysig om hulle mynbedrywighede te optimaliseer. Die aansoekproses vir omgewingsmagtiging vir die projek, wat 'n omvangbepaling- en omgewingsimpakstudieproses (OB&OIS-proses) ingevolge die bepaling van die NEMA se omgewingsimpakstudieregulasies (OIS-regulasies), 2014 (gepubliseer onder Goewermentskennisgewingregulasie (GNR) 982 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig) insluit, word vereis. Die omgewingsmagtigingsproses bestaan uit twee fases: 'n omvangbepalingsfase en 'n OIS-fase gekombineer met die omgewingsbestuursprogram-fase. Die hoofdoel van die omvangbepalingsfase is:



SLR Consulting (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle, 178 Montecasino Boulevard,  
Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 2007/005517/07

Vat No: 4630242198

Directors: R Hounscome, F Fredericks, D Junak

Johannesburg Office: Physical Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle,  
178 Montecasino Boulevard, Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: 5th Floor, Letterstedt House, Newlands on Main,  
Cnr Main and Campground Roads, Newlands, Cape Town, Western Cape, 7700  
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 Tel: +27 21 461 1118

[www.slrconsulting.com](http://www.slrconsulting.com)

om inligting met betrekking tot die beoogde projek aan belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) te verskaf;

- om die voorlopige potensiele biofisiese, kulturele en sosio-ekonomiese impak uiteen te sit;
- om kwessies en bekommernisse op te teken wat deur B&GP's geopper word; en
- om die opdrag vir die OIS en die OBPr uiteen te sit wat betekenisvolle evaluering van alle relevante omgewings- en maatskaplike kwessies moontlik sal maak.

SLR Consulting (Suid-Afrika) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingsimpakpraktisyns, is deur UMK aangestel om die OB&OIS-proses te bestuur. 'n Omvangbepalingsverslag is as deel van die OB&OIS-proses opgestel. Hierdie dokument gee 'n opsomming van die bevindings van die omvangbepalingsverslag vir die beoogde projek.

In hierdie verband is die volgende afdelings vir u insae uit die omvangbepalingsverslag onttrek:

- Aanhangsel A: Bestuursopsomming van die omvangbepalingsverslag vir die projek; en
- Aanhangsel B: Opdrag vir verdere ondersoeke en die studieplan vir die OIS-fase (Afdeling 9 van die omvangbepalingsverslag).

## 2. OORSIG OOR DIE OMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG

Die omvangbepalingsverslag sal vir 'n 30-dae-tydperk vanaf **29 April tot 31 Mei 2021** versprei word om vir B&GP's die geleentheid te gee om oor enige aspek van die beoogde projek kommentaar te lewer. Afskrifte van die volle verslag is op die SLR-webwerf (by <https://slrconsulting.com/public-documents>) en die SLR se datavryewebwerf (by <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co>) beskikbaar.

Indien u enige vrae het, kontak asseblief die ondergetekende.

Vriendelike groete

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Reinett Mogotshi'.

---

Reinett Mogotshi

## AANHANGSEL A: BESTUURSOPSOMMING VAN DIE OMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG VIR DIE WYSIGING VAN DIE OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM EN VERWANTE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS

### INLEIDING

As deel van die OB&OIS-proses wat vir die UMK-myn onderneem word, verskaf hierdie bestuursopsomming 'n opsomming van die omvangbepalingsverslag vir hersiening en kommentaar.

Die UMK-myn is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat op die plaas Botha 313, die restant (RE) van die plaas Smartt 314, en gedeelte 1 en RE van die plaas Rissik 330 naby Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap geleë is. Die UMK-myn lê direk langs en aan die westekant van die R380- provinsiale pad.

UMK beskik tans oor die volgende magtigings:

- 'n Mynreg (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) wat deur die DMRE uitgereik is;
- 'n OBPr soos deur die DMRE (voorheen die DMR) goedgekeur is;
- Omgewingsmagtigings (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 en NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) wat onderskeidelik deur die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) en die DMRE uitgereik is; en
- 'n Geïntegreerde watergebruikslisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) wat deur die DHSWS (voorheen die DWS) uitgereik is.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingsimpakpraktisyns, is deur UMK aangestel om die OB&OIS-proses te bestuur wat vereis word om die geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtigings- en OBPr-wysigingsaansoek te ondersteun om die veranderinge te magtig wat hieronder uitgeengesit word.

### AGTERGROND VAN DIE PROJEK

United Manganese of Kalahari (Edms.) Bpk. (UMK) doen aansoek vir 'n omgewingsmagtiging vir nuwe gelyste aktiwiteite op die plaas Botha 313, die RE van die plaas Smartt 314, en gedeeltes 1, 2 en 3 ('n gedeelte van die RE) van die plaas Rissik 330. Die UMK-myn is 'n oopgroef-mangaanmyn wat ongeveer 13 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit en die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaap geleë is.

Die mangaanmyn lê direk langs en aan die westekant van die R380- provinsiale pad. Raadpleeg figuur 1 en figuur 2 vir onderskeidelik die streeks- en plaaslike opset.

UMK beskik tans oor die volgende magtigings:

- 'n Mynreg (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) wat deur die DMRE uitgereik is;
- 'n OBPr soos deur die DMRE (voorheen die DMR) goedgekeur is;
- Omgewingsmagtigings (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 en NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) wat onderskeidelik deur die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring (DENC) en die DMRE uitgereik is; en
- 'n Watergebruikslisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) wat deur die DHSWS (voorheen die DWS) uitgereik is.

Die myn bestaan uit oopgroefmynafdelings, vergruisings- en siftingsbedrywighede, onbehandelde erts, voorraadhope, afvalrots- en produkvoorraadhope, en verwante ondersteunings- en administratiewe infrastruktuur.

UMK beoog om die goedgekeurde oppervlakte uitleg vir die myn te wysig om hulle mynbedrywigheide te optimaliseer. Die beoogde veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde uitleg word in besonderhede hieronder bespreek:

**Nuwe infrastruktuur om op die terrein gevestig te word om die huidige mynbedrywigheide te ondersteun.**

- Nuwe parkeerarea (0.52 ha);
- Sonkrag-toegeruste boorgate en verwante stoortenks;
- Afdeling vir die vervanging van buitebande, werkswinkel/buitebandsentrum en oliestoorplek (7 ha);
- Afvalrots- en sandhope:
  - Central West-afvalrotshoop (WRD) (84 ha)
  - Central West-sandhoop (40.9 ha)
  - J Block West-WRD (133 ha)
  - J Block West-sandhoop (46,5 ha)
  - J Block East-WRD (63,5 ha)
  - J Block West-sandhoop (16,5 ha)
  - Powerline West-WRD (196 ha)
  - Powerline West-sandhoop (35.9 ha)
  - A Block West-WRD (145 ha)
- Produkvoorraadhoopgebied binne die goedgekeurde sinteraanleggebied (21.4 ha);
- Monteringsarea vir vragmotors (20.4 ha);
- Harde parkgebiede (14.3 ha);
- Barlow's Store (1 ha);
- Plofstofdepot en verwante dienspad (13.1 ha); en
- Ingenieursherwinningswerf (tydelik en permanent) (2.43 ha).

**Opgradering van bestaande goedgekeurde infrastruktuur:**

- Prentec-rioolaanleg;
- Bestaande weegbrug en verwante toegangspad.



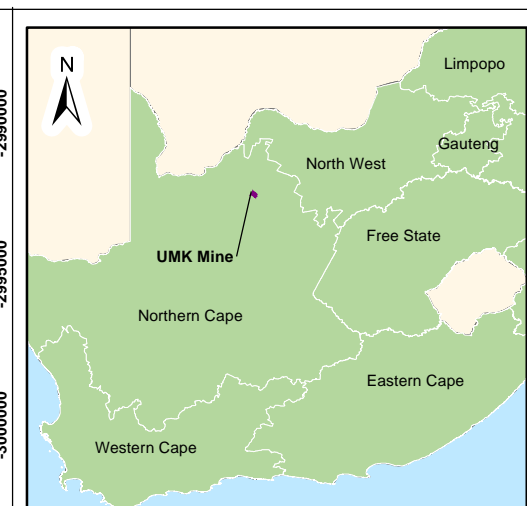
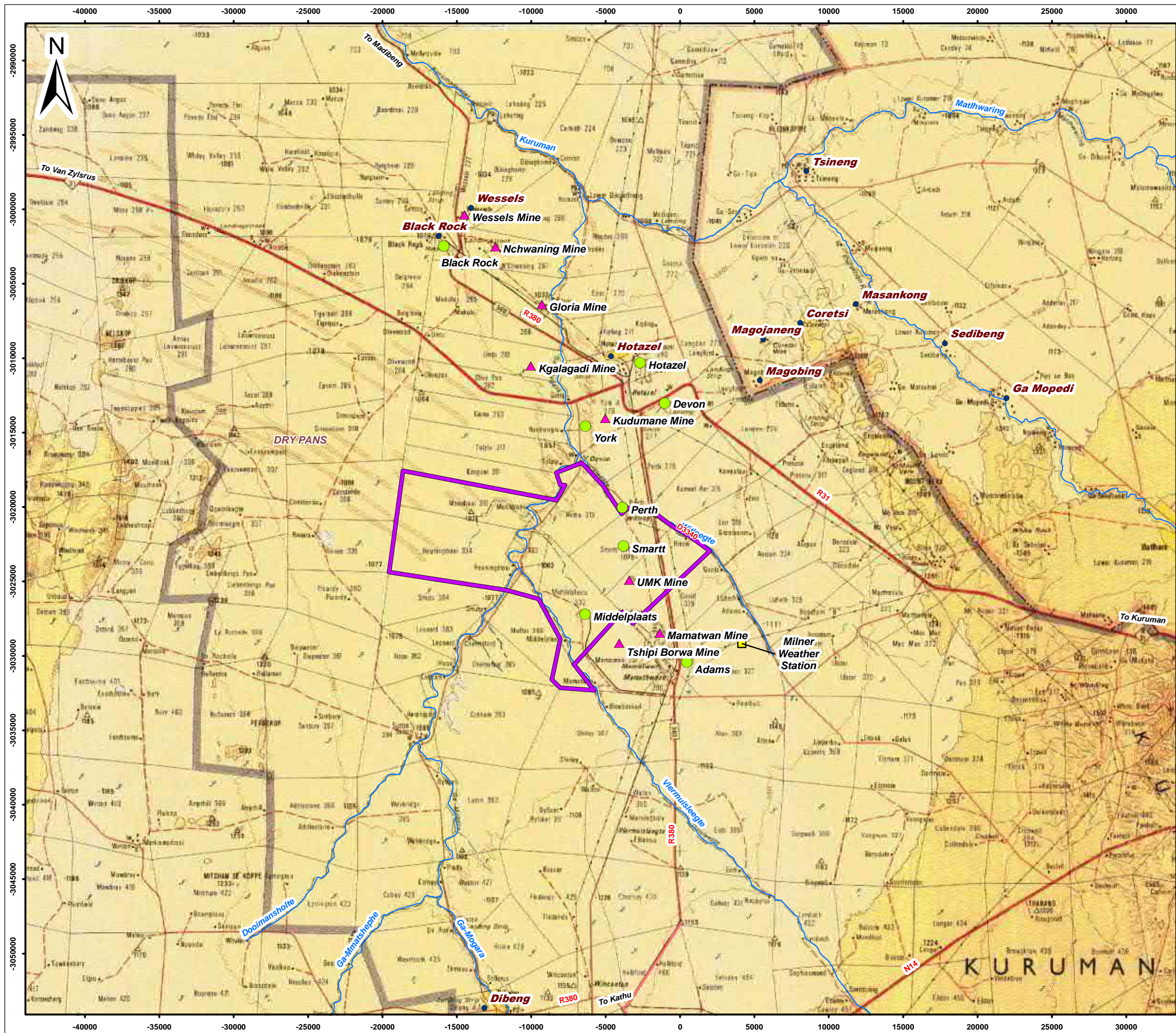
**Uitbreiding van bestaande goedgekeurde infrastruktuur**

- Produkvoorraadhoop (53.6 ha);
- Modulêre vergruisingsaanleg (34.6 ha);
- Brandstofstoorplaas (0.45 ha);
- Grondverskuiwingstoerusting (EME) se werkwinkel (3.6 ha);
- Versamelgebied vir vragmotors (1.6 ha); en
- Kantore (19.1 ha).

**Verskuiwing van die volgende oppervlakinfrastruktuur by die myn:**

- Goedgekeurde vuilwaterdamme/besoedelingsbeheerdamme;
- 132 kV-kraglyn vanaf die huidige ligging na die ou ligging





- Legend**
- ▲ Mangaanmyne bedryf
  - Geslote / sluimerende myne
  - Hoofpaai
  - Kraglyne
  - Riviere en Strome
  - 20m Kontoorlyne
  - ◻ UMK Myngedebied Reg

0 4 8 Kilometers

Scale: 1:20 000 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI

Figuur 1: Streeksopset

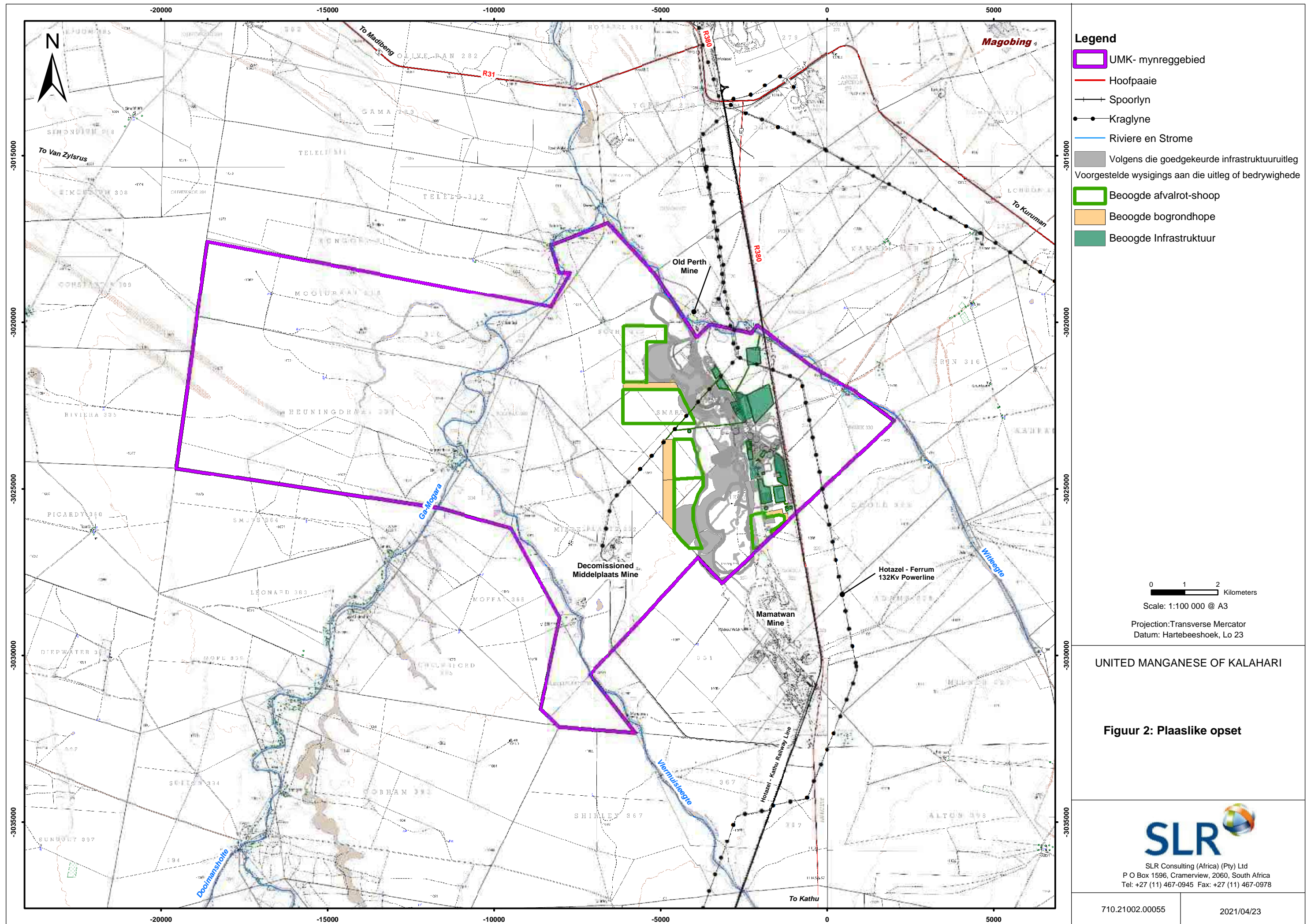


SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.21002.00055

2021/04/23





## OPSOMMING VAN DIE MAGTIGINGSVEREISTES

Die beoogde projek sal 'n wysiging van die UMK se OBPr vereis. Ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale- en Petroleumhulpbronne (No. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA), kan 'n OBPr nie sonder die skriftelike toestemming van die Minister van Minerale en Energie gewysig of verander word nie.

Die projek sluit aktiwiteite in wat onder die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, 1998 (No. 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) (NEMA) gelys word, en afvalbestuursaktiwiteite wat onder die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval 2008 (No. 59 van 2008, soos gewysig) (NEM: WA) gelys is. Voor die aanvang van die beoogde projek moet daar ingevolge artikel 24 van NEMA en artikel 45 van NEM: WA by die Noord-Kaapse DMRE vir 'n geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtiging en afvalbestuurslisensie aansoek gedoen word, en moet dit verkry word. Gelyste aktiwiteite mag nie 'n aanvang neem voordat skriftelike magtiging van die bevoegde owerheid verkry is nie, wat in hierdie geval die Noord-Kaapse DMRE is. Die aktiwiteite wat geraak word, vereis 'n omvangbepalings- en OIS-proses ingevolge die OIS-regulasies 2014 (soos gewysig). Die OIS-regulasies wat gevolg word, is Goewermentskennisgewingregulasie (GNR) 982 van 4 Desember 2014, soos gewysig. Die OIS-proses word gebruik om die omgewingsmagtigingsaansoek te belig. Verdere besonderhede is by afdeling 6.1 ingesluit. Daarbenewens kan die beoogde projek 'n wysiging van die watergebruikslisensie vir spesifieke watergebruike ingevolge artikel 21 van die Nasionale Waterwet, 1998 (No. 36 van 1998, soos gewysig) (NWA) van die DHSWS vereis. Hierdie proses sal soos nodig deur UMK geïnisieer word.

Die OB&OIS-proses dek nie die vereistes ten opsigte van beroepsgesondheid- en veiligheidswetgewing nie.

## STUDIEPLAN VIR DIE OIS-FASE

Die studieplan vir die OIS beskryf die aard en omvang van die evaluering wat uitgevoer moet word en sit die beoogde benadering tot die OIS-fase uiteen. Ten opsigte hiervan kan die OIS-fase van die projek 'n aanvang neem wanneer die omvangbepalingsverslag deur die DMRE aanvaar is, en die volgende belangrike stappe sal onderneem word:

B&GP's sal van die DMRE se beslissing ten opsigte van die omvangbepalingsverslag in kennis gestel word;

B&GP's sal die geleentheid ontvang om oor enige aspek van die projek en die bevindings van die OIS en die OBPr kommentaar te lewer;

Die OIS en OBPr sal bygewerk word met enige antwoorde op kommentaar wat tydens die hersieningstydperk geopper is en sal vir besluitnemingsdoeleindes aan die DMRE beskikbaar gestel word; en

B&GP's sal van die DMRE se besluit ingelig word.



## AANHANGSEL B: OPDRAG VIR VERDERE ONDERSOEKE EN STUDIEPLAN VIR DIE OIS-FASE (AFDELING 9 VAN DIE OMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG)

Hierdie afdeling beskryf die aard en omvang van verdere ondersoeke wat nodig is om die OIS-proses te ondersteun, en skets die spesialisondersoeke wat moontlik vereis kan word. Dit is belangrik om daarop te let dat die spesialisstudies, waar relevant, voorsiening maak vir die vereistes om die aansoek vir die watergebruikslisensie en die afvalbestuurslisensie te ondersteun. Elke spesialisstudie sal die volgende stappe op 'n hoë vlak onderneem:

Identifiseer spesifieke knelpunte deur 'n begrip vir die projek en die sensitiviteit van die geaffekteerde omgewing te toon, asook om al die kwessies wat deur belanghebbers geopper word, na te gaan;

Skakel met ander spesialiste waar nodig om die integrasie van knelpunte en die toepaslike evaluering daarvan te verseker;

Omskryf relevante wette en regulasies wat op die spesifieke spesialisstudie van toepassing is;

Omskryf waar nodig die basislynomgewing deur die hersiening van beskikbare inligting van vroeëre studies en addisionele veldstudies;

Evalueer die direkte, indirekte, en kumulatiewe impak;

Verskaf versagtingsmaatreëls om enige impak, byvoorbeeld die residuele impak, tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te verminder. Waar nodig, verskaf aanbevelings om die residuele impak, byvoorbeeld biodiversiteitssteun, te hanteer; en

Waar nodig, verskaf gedetailleerde monitoringsplanne.

Die aspekte wat deur die geïdentifiseerde spesialiste hanteer moet word, word in tabel 1 hieronder aangedui. Alle spesialisstudies sal belynd word met aanhangsel 6 (inhoud van spesialisstudies) van die NEMA OIS-regulasies (GNR 982 van 2014, soos gewysig) of die DEFF-protokolle, wat ook al van toepassing is.

**TABLE 2-1: STUDIEPLAN VIR ASPEKTE WAT DEUR SPESIALISTE GEËVALUEER MOET WORD**

Spesialisstudie	Studieplan
Evalueer van grond, grondgebruik, grondvermoë en grondpotensiaal	<p>Die studie sal deur Terra Africa uitgevoer word en sal op die volgende fokus:</p> <p>'n Lessenaarondersoek van bestaande grond- en klimaatsdatabasisse om breë basislyntoestande en gebiede van omgewingsensitiviteit en sensitiewe landbougebiede te bepaal;</p> <p>Die evaluering van die ruimtelike verspreiding van verskillende grondsoorte binne die fokusareas;</p> <p>Die identifisering van beperkende grondeienskappe op grondvermoë onder heersende toestande;</p> <p>Die opstel van verskillende kaarte op grond van die lessenaarondersoek van bestaande data wat die toestande, grondsoorte en grondvermoë op die terrein weergee;</p> <p>Die uitvoer van 'n grondklassifikasie-opname om grond binne die fokusareas en invloedsones in grondsoorte te klassifiseer; doen suboppervlak-grondwaarnemings deur middel van 'n hand-emmerboor;</p> <p>Die klassifisering van die dominante grondsoorte volgens die Suid-Afrikaanse</p>



SLR Consulting (South Africa) Proprietary Limited

Registered Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle, 178 Montecasino Boulevard, Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa

Reg. No: 2007/005517/07

Vat No: 4630242198

Directors: R Hounsborne, F Fredericks, D Junak

Johannesburg Office: Physical Address: Suite 1 - Building D, Monte Circle, 178 Montecasino Boulevard, Fourways, Johannesburg, Gauteng, 2191  
Postal Address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Cape Town Office: Physical Address: 5th Floor, Letterstedt House, Newlands on Main, Cnr Main and Campground Roads, Newlands, Cape Town, Western Cape, 7700  
Postal Address: PO Box 10145, Caledon Square, 7905 Tel: +27 21 461 1118

[www.slrconsulting.com](http://www.slrconsulting.com)



Spesialisstudie	Studieplan
	<p>grondklassifikasiestelsel (Grondklassifikasie Werkgroep, 2018);</p> <p>Die opstel van 'n verslag wat die resultate van die lessenaarstudie en 'n beskrywing van die bevindings tydens die veldevaluering voorlê; en</p> <p>Die verskaffing van aanbevole versagtingsmaatreëls en bestuurspraktyke om te implementeer om aan toepaslike wetgewing te voldoen.</p>
<p>Biodiversiteit grond en water</p> <p>–</p>	<p>Ekologiese Bestuursdienste sal die studie uitvoer en hulle sal op die volgende fokus:</p> <p>Biodiversiteitsevaluering</p> <p>Hersiening van beskikbare inligting en dokumentasie wat met die beoogde ontwikkeling verband hou;</p> <p>'n Omvattende ondersoek om die potensiële blomspesies te identifiseer waaroor daar bekommernis bestaan. Dit sluit alle spesies in wat op IUCN en TOPS se lys is, en ook in bylae 1 en 2 van die NCNCA gelys word. Dit sal deur die SANBI POSA-databasis asook ander beskikbare literatuur geïdentifiseer word en op die terrein bevestig word; 'n Enkele veldopname en literatuuroorsig van die eiendom om plantsoorte en -verspreiding vas te stel. Die opname sal onderneem word om potensiële blomspesies te identifiseer waaroor daar spesiale kommer bestaan.</p> <p>'n Enkele veldopname en literatuuroorsig om te bepaal watter rooidata-dierespesies potensieel binne die studieterrein kan voorkom. Die habitatsvereistes van elke rooidataspesie wat potensieel op die terrein voorkom, sal met die plantegroei beskrywing vergelyk word. Daar sal geen lokvalle vir diere op die terrein gestel word nie;</p> <p>Wanneer die moontlike voorkoms van elke rooidataspesie geïdentifiseer is, sal elke soort habitat (op grond van die beskrywing van die plantegroei en enige faktore wat as relevant tot diere geïdentifiseer is) volgens die belangrikheid ten opsigte van bewaring asook ekologiese sensitiviteit op 'n ranglys geplaas word;</p> <p>Die terrein se belangrikheid met betrekking tot sensitiviteit van die streek sal ook geëvalueer word;</p> <p>Die verslag en opname sal aan die NEMA Aanhangsel 6-vereistes voldoen;</p> <p>'n Varswaterevaluering;</p> <p>Hersiening van beskikbare inligting en dokumentasie wat met die beoogde ontwikkeling verband hou;</p> <p>'n Terreinbesoek en evaluering van die terrein;</p> <p>Bepaling van die huidige ekologiese toestand (PES) en ekologiese belangrikheid en sensitiviteit (EIS) van die Witleegte-wateraar;</p> <p>Bepaling van die impak met betrekking tot die eienskappe van die Witleegte-ekostelsel wat geraak word en met die beoogde ontwikkeling verband hou;</p> <p>Beskrywing en evaluering van die beduidendheid van die beoogde ontwikkeling op die ekosistelsel;</p> <p>Aanbeveling van versagtingsmaatreëls om die potensiële negatiewe impak op varswater-ekostelsels te minimaliseer.</p>
<p>Evaluering van oppervlakwater</p>	<p>Die evaluering van oppervlakwater sal deur SLR gedoen word en op die volgende fokus:</p> <p>Onderneming van 'n basislyn- en situasie-ontleding, insluitende:</p> <p>Omskrywing van die reënval, verdampingsdata en ontwerp van stormintensiteit;</p> <p>Omskrywing van die basislynhidrologie van die terrein;</p> <p>Hersiening van beskikbare data oor watergehalte; en</p>

Spesialisstudie	Studieplan
	<p>Hersiening van topografiese en geotegniese toestande, bestaande en toekomstige uitleg wat gegrond is op inligting wat deur die kliënt verskaf word, asook op bevindings van die terreinbesoek</p> <p>Ontwikkeling van 'n konseptuele stormwaterbestuursplan, insluitende:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Skoon en vuilwaterklassifisering, opvanggebied-afbakening en stormwaterroetering;</li> <li>Hidrouliese berekenings deur die skatting van spitsvloei vir die vervoerinfrastruktuur en bepaling van die grootte van kanale, randstene, duikslote en slikvangers;</li> <li>Bepaling van die grootte van besoedelingsbeheerdamme (PCD's) wat op 'n daaglikse tydsintervalmodel gebaseer is; en</li> <li>Konseptuele ontwerpe vir stormwaterinfrastruktuur, insluitende kanale, duikslote, randstene, slikvangers, PCD's, oorlope, ens.</li> </ul> <p>Aanbevelings vir verdere werk om gedetailleerde ontwerpe vir die stormwaterinfrastruktuur te ontwikkel.</p> <p>Ontwikkeling van 'n dinamiese waterbalans deur middel van 'n daaglikse tydsinterval-waterbalansmodel vir die groot waterkomponente van die myn.</p> <p>Ontwikkeling van 'n daaglikse soutbalansmodel vir die groot waterkomponente van die myn.</p> <p>Voorlegging van 'n kwalitatiewe evaluering van die beduidendheid van die impak van die projek op die basislynoppervlakwateromgewing, 'n verskeidenheid versagtingsmaatreëls om sodanige impak te minimaliseer, en maak van aanbevelings oor monitoring.</p> <p>Opstelling van 'n spesialisverslag, insluitende bestuurs- en versagtingsmaatreëls.</p>
Grondwater	<p>Die grondwaterspesialisstudie sal deur SLR uitgevoer word en sal op die volgende fokus:</p> <p>Hersiening van alle bestaande hidrogeologiese data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>met insluiting van moniteringsdata en basislynhidrogeologie (watervlakke en watergehalte);</li> <li>hersiening van vorige studies wat vir die UMK-myn onderneem is, insluitende die grondwatermodelverslag en alle grondwatermoniteringsdata;</li> <li>ondersoeking van die nuwe infrastruktuurkaart en bepaal brontermpersele;</li> <li>verkryging van alle tersaaklike data en opstelling van die konseptuele hidrogeologiese model.</li> </ul> <p>Grondwater- numeriese modellering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>die bestaande grondwater- numeriese model sal aan die hand van die bronterm wat uit die geochemiese studie verkry is, bygewerk word;</li> <li>die resultate van die model sal die OIS en WULA toelig ten opsigte van die moontlikheid dat daar grondwaterbesoedeling kan wees al dan nie.</li> </ul> <p>Die grondwaterstudie sal 'n geochemiese en afvalevaluering insluit om die kontaminasiepotensiaal aan te dui van enige residu/afvalmateriaal wat deur die projek gegenereer word. Die afvalevaluering sal ingevolge die Nasionale Norme en Standaarde (regulasie 635 en 656 van 2013) onderneem word.</p> <p>Identifisering van versagtings-/bestuursmaatreëls en bywerkings by die bestaande moniteringsprogram (waar dit vereis word).</p> <p>Opstelling van 'n spesialis- hidrogeologiese verslag.</p>
Erfenis en paleontologie	<p>Die erfenisimpakevaluering sal deur HCAC Heritage Consultants uitgevoer word en op die volgende fokus:</p>

Spesialisstudie	Studieplan
	<p>Evaluering deur 'n kort lessenaarstudie en 'n veldstudie van die beoogde ontwikkelingsvoetspoor om die erfeniskarakter van die projekgebied te verstaan;</p> <p>Bepaling van die impak van die beoogde projek op niehernubare erfenishulpbronne; en</p> <p>Opstelling van 'n spesialisverslag, insluitende bestuurs- en versagtingsmaatreëls.</p>
<p>Afsluitingstudie en finansiële voorsiening</p>	<p>Die afsluitings- en finansiëlevoorsieningstudie sal deur SLR uitgevoer word en sal op die volgende fokus:</p> <p>Bywerking van die afsluitingsplan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bywerking van die afsluitingstrategie, doelwitte vir en afsluiting van meganismes; ontwerpbeginsels en motiverings vir die bereiking van die afsluitingsdoelwit.</li> <li>Bywerking van omgewingsrisiko-evaluering om risiko's te inkorporeer.</li> <li>Evaluering van enige langtermyn- latente impak en versagtingstrategieë (sal deur spesialisinsette verkry word).</li> <li>Bywerking van toekomstige monitorings-, ouditerings- en verslagdoeningsprosedures.</li> </ul> <p>Bywerking van die aanspreeklikheidsberekenings vir afsluiting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bywerking van hoeveelhede en kosteberamings wat met die sluitingsaktiwiteite verband hou (op grond van die jongste ontginningsplan) volgens die Finansiële Voorsieningsregulasies (GNR1147 van 2015) soos gewysig.</li> <li>Identifisering van enige kennisgapings (sal deur die toekomstige sluitingsplan en hersiening van sluitingsaanspreeklikheid opgevolg word).</li> </ul> <p>Bywerking van voorlopige jaarlikse rehabilitasieplan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bywerking van die voorlopige jaarlikse rehabilitasieplan as deel van die vereistes van die verwagte Finansiële Voorsieningsregulasies.</li> </ul>

## **PROOF OF DISTRIBUTION OF THE REVISED SCOPING REPORT**

## **Email correspondence for distribution of the Revised Draft Scoping Report**



## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Attachments:** 2021-04-28 UMK Background Infomation Document\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2021-04-28 UMK Background Information Document\_English.pdf; 2021-04-28 UMK Draft Scoping Report Executive Summary\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2021-04-28 UNK Draft Scoping Report Executive Summary\_English.pdf

**Importance:** High

**Bcc:** tsteyn@lantic.net; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; Sam.fiff@transnet.net; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; ebena@absamail.co.za; james; krugersoret@yahoo.com; dineo.peta@south32.net; Rudzani.mudau@south32.net; Lerato.Legong@south32.net; Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net; ludekefj@eskom.co.za; dibaslaghuis@gmail.com; vdwaltac@gmail.com; pyperp@iafrica.com; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; derick.korff@south32.net; Alex.Mooya@south32.net; stolskawie@gmail.com; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; Rethabile.Mboya@arm.co.za; AshleyG.Mcleod@arm.co.za; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com; Lourikad2@gmail.com; Niekie.pretorius@south32.net; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpkampfer@mweb.co.za; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; klipwerfkur@lantic.net; deshika@sefsa.co.za; Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@south32.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; hannes@arindel.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; siphwiwe@kalagadi.co.za; Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; sjjtmaintenance@gmail.com; juriekr@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; info@wrrw.co.za; louis@soetvlakte.co.za; louis.hauman@gmail.com; Jaison.Rajan@south32.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; james; Nthabeleng Paneng; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; regbrem@gmail.com; nadrap@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Magonono Fhatuwani Aron (KBY); ramugondov@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za; tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; gletimela@ncpg.gov.za; nmokonopi@ncpg.gov.za; Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za; jacolineMa@daff.gov.za; juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmasela66@gmail.com; mm@joemorolong.gov.za; leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za; matlhareTH@taologaetsewe.gov.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za; ryan.oliver@drrdlr.gov.za; nhiggitt@sahra.org.za; roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za; Montshusi Tshakedi; Tshifhiwa Nemakhavhani; Mantwa Gabaitumele (MA; Nomzamo Mdunyelwa; mokhoantlel@dws.gov.za; memelan@dws.gov.za; Fenin2@dws.gov.za; Ntoim@dws.gov.za; JMans@environment.gov.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; sdelafontaine@gmail.com; gletimela@ncpg.gov.za; nmokonopi@ncpg.gov.za; Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za; Humbulani.mashau@dmre.gov.za; juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmasela66@gmail.com; mm@joemorolong.gov.za; pamm@joemorolong.gov.za; mayor@joemorolong.gov.za; pamayor@joemorolong.gov.za; seneoseleka@yahoo.com; Disangmolaole16@gmail.com; mmsec@taologaetsewe.gov.za; matlhareTH@taologaetsewe.gov.za; swartJ@taologaetsewe.gov.za; vanderwesthuizen@taologaetsewe.gov.za;

**Bcc:** gerrie.jtgdm@gmail.com; cfortune@agri.ncape.gov.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za; ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za; nhiggitt@sahra.org.za; katonglennox@gmail.com; roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za; Mel.Govender@south32.net; Tshivhangwaho Mudau; Sharon Meyer

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Environmental Consultant



2032



+27 11 467 0945



+27 73 511 6696



rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways



## **Meeting Invitations for Authorities and Interested and Affected Parties**

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 May 2021 16:06  
**To:** tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za; gletimela@ncpg.gov.za; nmokonopi@ncpg.gov.za; sdelafontaine@gmail.com  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE





Dear Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

Further to the communication below, please may you kindly indicate if you would be interested in attending a focused group meeting for the UMK project. The meeting is proposed to take place on the 25<sup>th</sup> of May 2021 (time will be confirmed). Please kindly RSVP by the 20<sup>th</sup> of May 2021.

Your response will be highly appreciated.

Kind regards,  
Reinett



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Follow us  
on LinkedIn



Winners: RoSPA  
President's Award 2020

Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.



**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.




Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 May 2021 16:04  
**To:** Johannes Nematatani  
**Cc:** Humbulani.mashau@dmr.gov.za  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Mr Nematatani





I hope you are well.

Further to the communication below, please may you kindly indicate if you would be interested in attending a focused group meeting for the UMK project. The meeting is proposed to take place on the 24<sup>th</sup> of May 2021 (time will be confirmed). Please kindly RSVP by the 20<sup>th</sup> of May 2021.

Your response will be highly appreciated.

Kind regards,  
Reinett



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Follow us  
on LinkedIn



Winners: RoSPA  
President's Award 2020

Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited

and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.





Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**

## Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 May 2021 16:01  
**To:** MakungoE@dws.gov.za; Magonono Fhatuwani Aron (KBY);  
ramugondov@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za; Fenin2@dws.gov.za;  
Ntoim@dws.gov.za; lefleurd@dws.gov.za  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS  
SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE  
(PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE





Dear Department of Water and Sanitation

Further to the communication below, please may you kindly indicate if you would be interested in attending a focused group meeting for the UMK project. The meeting is proposed to take place on the 24<sup>th</sup> of May 2021 (time will be confirmed). Please kindly RSVP by the 20<sup>th</sup> of May 2021.

Your response will be highly appreciated.

Kind regards,  
Reinett



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any

attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.





Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 May 2021 15:55  
**To:** eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za; mmsec@taologaetsewe.gov.za; matlhareTH@taologaetsewe.gov.za; swartJ@taologaetsewe.gov.za; vanderwesthuizen@taologaetsewe.gov.za; gerrie.jtgdm@gmail.com; juliakatong2@gmail.com; Jmmasela66@gmail.com; mm@joemorolong.gov.za; pamm@joemorolong.gov.za; leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; luvhengomulaudzi740@gmail.com  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE





Dear John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and Joe Morolong Local Municipality,

Further to the communication below, please may you kindly indicate if you would be interested in attending a focused group meeting for the UMK project. The meeting is proposed to take place on the 25<sup>th</sup> of May 2021 (time will be confirmed). Please kindly RSVP by the 20<sup>th</sup> of May 2021.

Your response will be highly appreciated.

Kind regards,  
Reinett



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Follow us  
on LinkedIn



Winners: RoSPA  
President's Award 2020

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.





**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**



Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

## Reinett Mogotshi

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 May 2021 16:16  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.



Date	Venue	Timeslots
19 May 2021	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **18 May 2021** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945  
 [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Follow us  
on LinkedIn



Winners: RoSPA  
President's Award 2020



Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.





Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191

## **Copy of the Meeting Minutes**



## UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI (PTY) LTD

### MINUTES OF MEETING WITH SOUTH32

#### UMK PROPOSED CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE

<b>DATE</b>	19 May 2021
<b>TIME</b>	10:00 – 11:00
<b>VENUE</b>	Virtual (Microsoft Teams)
<b>PROJECT</b>	Proposed changes to the surface infrastructure at the UMK Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) (SLR)
<b>PROJECT NUMBER</b>	710.21002.00055
<b>PURPOSE</b>	<p>The purpose of the focussed meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project;</li><li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project;</li><li>• To provide an overview on the existing status of the bio-physical, cultural and socio-economic environment;</li><li>• To provide an overview outline on potential bio-physical, cultural and socio-economic impacts identified for the proposed project;</li><li>• To outline and obtain input on the planned public participation process;</li><li>• To record any issues and concerns raised.</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

## 1. WELCOME AND INTRODUCTION

Ms Sharon Meyer (SLR) opened the meeting and requested that all meeting attendees introduce themselves. A copy of the attendance register is included in Appendix 1.

## 2. PRESENTATION

Ms Sharon Meyer (SLR) presented an overview of the proposed project, infrastructure components and the related environmental authorisation application process. A copy of the presentation is included in Appendix 2.

### 3. DISCUSSION

Questions and issues raised during the meeting have been recorded in **Error! Reference source not found.** below. Where a response was provided, the response has been included

**TABLE 1 RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

Name and Surname	Issue Raised	Response given by Project Team
Alex Mooya	The UMK Mining Area plans covers RE of Farm Middelplaats 332 and Portion 4 of farm Middelplaats 332. These two properties (or portions therefore) constitute the Middelplaats Mining Right Area therefore should not be reflected as part of the UMK mining right area.	Noted. This was a mapping error. The maps have been updated.
	Is there any UMK infrastructure located on RE Middelplaats 332 and Portion 4 of farm Middelplaats 332.	No infrastructure will be located within these two farm boundaries.
	Does a portion of Portion farm 4 Middelpplaats 332 fall with UMK mining right area? If it is, then it should also be reflected as well in your Background Information and Executive Summary Documents.	Noted, UMK and SLR will provide feedback.

### 4. THE WAY FORWARD

UMK to review the approved Mine Works Programme and provide feedback to South32 regarding farm portions that falls within UMK Mining Right area.

### 5. CLOSE

Ms Sharon Meyer (SLR) thanked everyone for attending the meeting after which the meeting was closed.

## APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Name and Surname	Company/Organisation	Contact Numbers	E-mail address
Tshivhangwaho Mudau	UMK		<a href="mailto:tshivhangwaho.mudau@umk.co.za">tshivhangwaho.mudau@umk.co.za</a>
Alex Mooya	South32		<a href="mailto:alex.mooya@south32.net">alex.mooya@south32.net</a>
Lesibana Bodiba	South32		<a href="mailto:abram.bodiba@south32.net">abram.bodiba@south32.net</a>
Sharon Meyer	SLR Consulting		<a href="mailto:smeyer@slrconsulting.com">smeyer@slrconsulting.com</a>
Reinett Mogotshi	SLR Consulting		<a href="mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com">rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com</a>

## APPENDIX 2: MEETING PRESENTATION



# UMK PROPOSED CHANGES TO SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UMK MINE

Scoping Phase Public Consultation  
19 May 2021

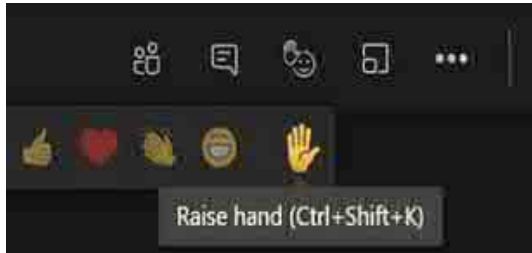
global **environmental** and **advisory** solutions





# Meeting Protocol

- There will be a dedicated question and answer session at the end of the presentation. However, please feel free to use the “raise hand” icon should there be urgent queries during the presentation.



# Agenda

- Welcome and introductions
- Purpose of the meeting
- Overview of current operations
- Overview of the project
- Environmental authorization process
- Existing status of the environment
- Potential impacts and specialist input (where relevant)
- Public Participation Process (Completed to date and planned)
- Discussion and Questions
- Close

# Welcome and Introductions

## UMK Team

- Tribe Bhengu  
*General Manager*
- Dimitri Gordine  
*Chief Technical Officer*
- Tshivhangwaho Mudau  
*Environmental Manager*
- Cupido Love  
*SHE Manager*
- Maphutha Adams  
*Chief Commercial and Logistics Officer*

## SLR Consulting

- Edward Perry  
*Technical Reviewer*
- Sharon Meyer  
*Senior Environmental Scientist*
- Reinett Mogotshi  
*Environmental Practitioner*

# Purpose of the Meeting

The main purpose of the meeting is as follows:

- To inform Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) of the proposed project activities.
- To outline the environmental authorisation process which will be followed.
- To provide a platform for I&APs to provide comments and concerns of the proposed project.

*The environmental authorisation process is currently in the Scoping Phase and as such it is not always possible to provide answers to all questions. However, all comments and concerns will be documented.*

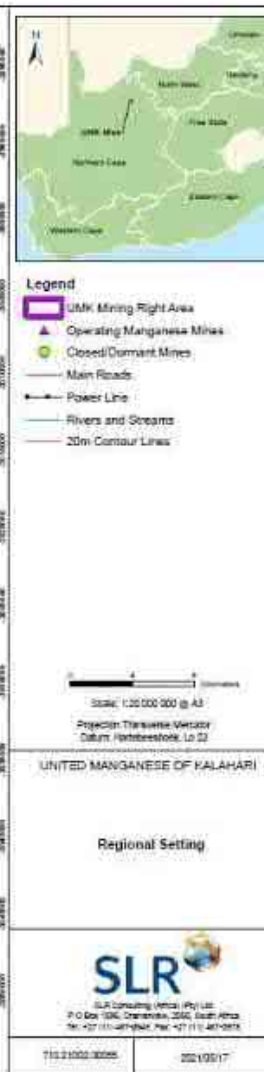
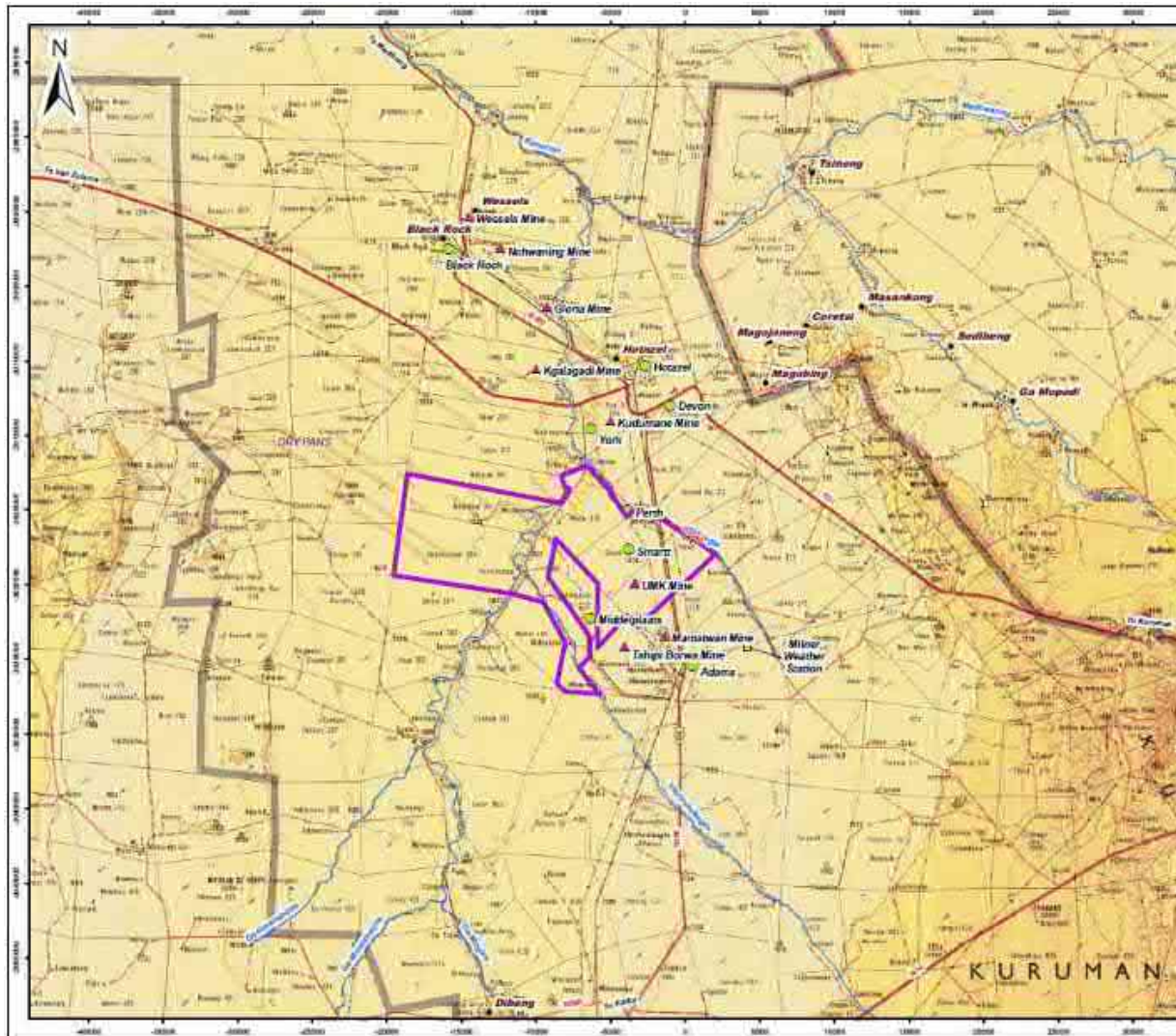
# Overview of Current Operations

The UMK manganese mine is located near Hotazel, Northern Cape Province.

UMK holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right issued by DMRE.
- An Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) from DMRE.
- Environmental Authorisations issued by the DENC and DMRE.
- An Integrated Water Use License issued by the DWS.



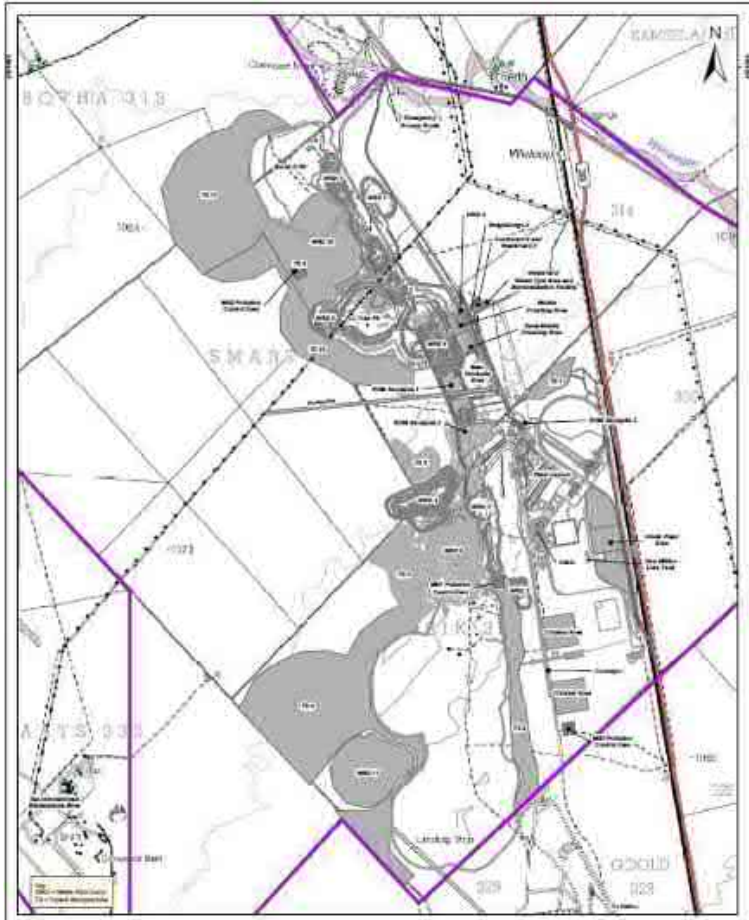


# Overview of Current Operations

UMK is an opencast manganese mine located to the south of the town of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

The mine consists of the following components:

- Open pit mining sections.
- Crushing and screening plant.
- Run of mine.
- Product stockpiles.
- Waste rock dumps.
- Associated support and administrative infrastructure.



# Overview of the Proposed Project

Establishment of the following additional surface infrastructure

- New parking area.
- Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks.
- Tyre fitting bay, workshop/ tyre centre and oil storage.
- Waste rock and sand stockpiles.
- Product stockpile area within the approved sinter plant area.
- Truck staging area.
- Hard park areas.
- Barlow's store.
- Explosive depo and associated service road.
- Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent).

# Overview of the Proposed Project

Upgrade of following surface infrastructure at the mine:

- Prentec Sewage Plant.
- Existing weigh bridge and associated access road.

Expansion of the following surface infrastructure at the mine:

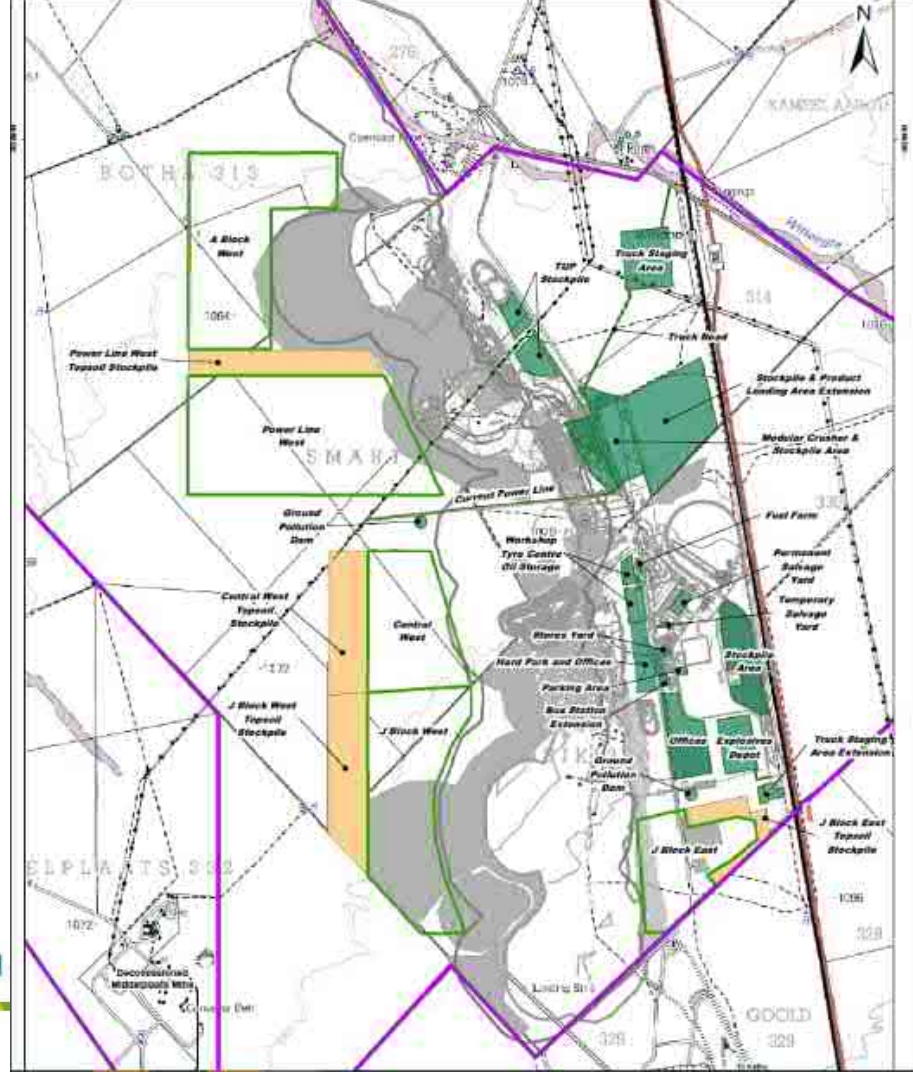
- Product stockpile.
- Modular crushing plant.
- Fuel storage farm.
- EME workshop for major repair and maintenance.
- Road truck staging area.
- Offices.



# Overview of the Proposed Project

Relocation of the following surface infrastructure at the mine:

- Approved dirty water dams/pollution control ponds.
- 132 KV powerline from current location to its old location.

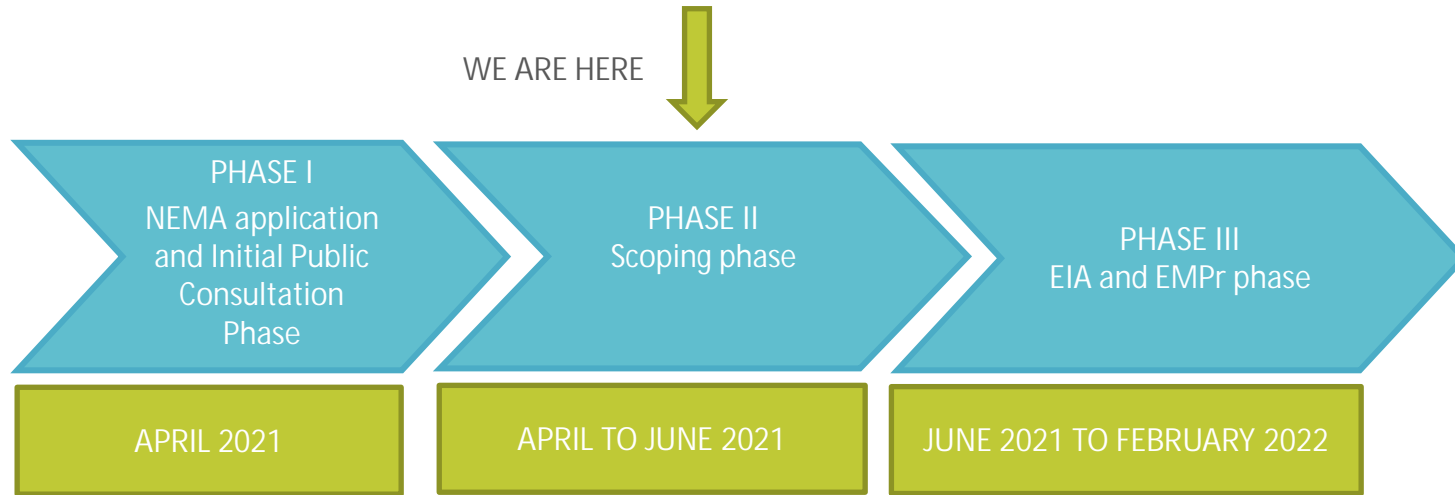


# Environmental Authorisation Requirements

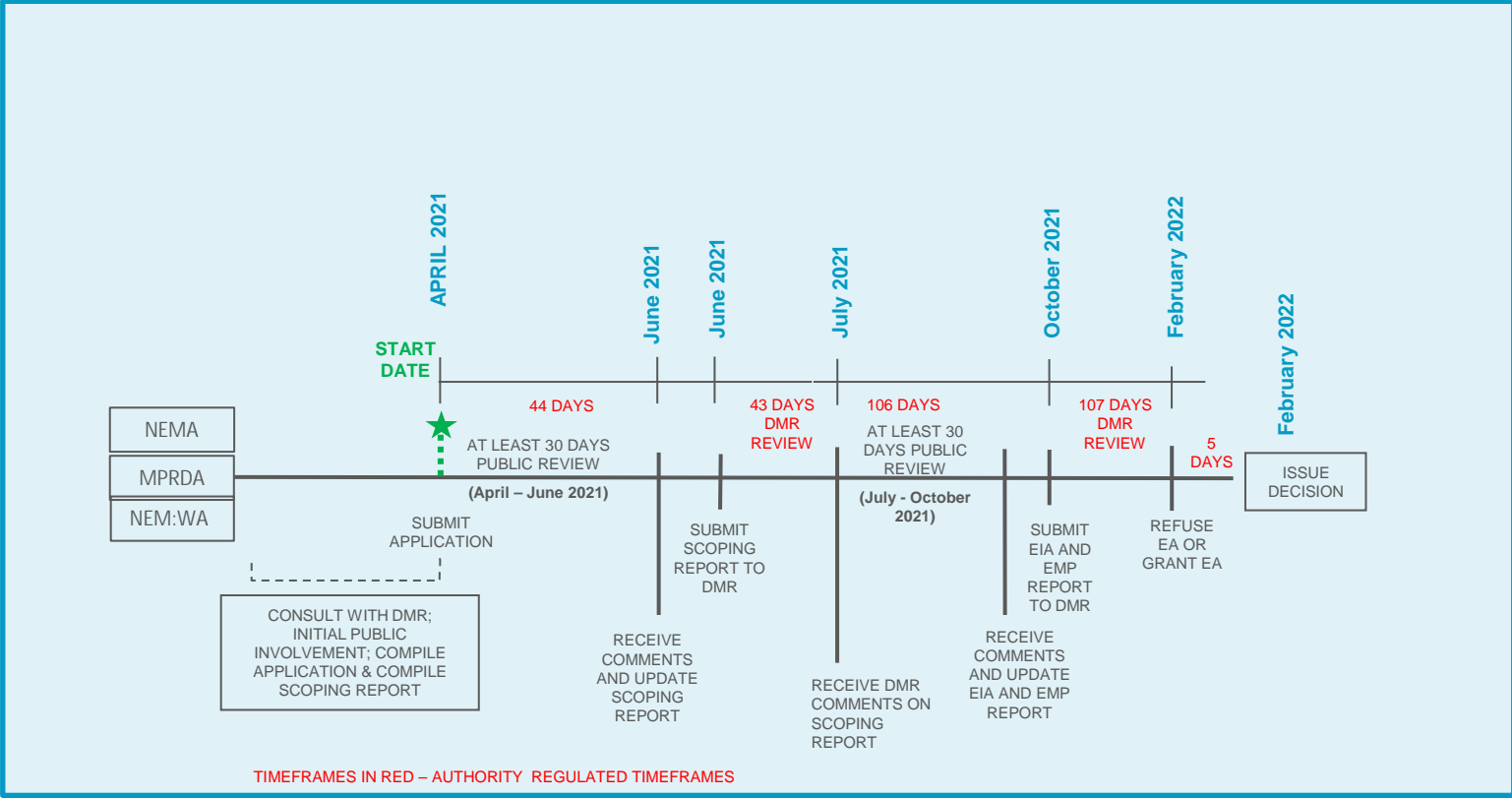
SLR has begun an Integrated Authorisation Process to address the requirements of the NEMA, NEM:WA and the MPRDA.

Authorisations required	Applicable legislation	Competent authority
EA	NEMA and EIA Regulations – Listing Notice 1 and 2	DMRE
WML	NEM:WA for listed waste management activities – Category B	DMRE
Section 102	MPRDA	DMRE

# Environmental Authorisation – Process



# EIA Process





# Existing Status of the Environment

## Geology

- Kalahari Manganese Field, covered by Kalahari sands, calcrete, clays & gravel beds of the Kalahari Group

## Climate

- Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. It is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall, hot temperatures in summer, and colder temperatures in winter.

## Topography

- Relatively flat with gentle slopes towards the Northwest.

# EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT

## Soils and Land Capability

- Sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton form and the Witbank form.

## Terrestrial Biodiversity

- Kathu Bushveld
- No CBAs or ESAs

## Surface Water

- Lower Vaal Water Management Area, quaternary catchment D41K within the catchment of the Ga-Mogara River

# EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT

## Groundwater

- Underlain by Kalahari sands and calcrete and the deeper fracture aquifer comprising Dwyka clay and Moodraai dolomite formation
- Groundwater monitoring, domestic and livestock

## Noise

- Influenced by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movement and mining operations

## Visual

- Influenced by mining operations

# EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT

## Heritage/cultural

- Remains of mining activities relating to the Perth and Smartt manganese mines (low heritage importance).
- Occurrences of stone tools dating from the Middle to Late Stone Ages (will not be affected by the proposed project)

## Paleontology

- None

# EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT

## Socio-Economic

- High unemployment
- Mining sector as biggest contributor

## Land use

- Agriculture
- Isolated residence and residential areas
- Solar plant
- Mining
- Wilderness

# Potential Impacts and Specialist Input

Aspect	Potential Environmental/Cultural/Socio-economic impacts	Specialist input (where applicable)
Soils and land capability	Physical disturbance through the removal of topsoil	Terra Africa
Terrestrial Biodiversity	Physical disturbance through land clearing activities	Ecological Management Services
Surface water	Potential surface water contamination through run-off	SLR
Groundwater	Contamination affecting third party use	SLR
Cultural/heritage	Loss and/or damage of heritage and/or paleontological resources	Heritage Contracts and Archaeological Consulting
Noise	Potential increased noise levels due to an increase in vehicles	Qualitatively assessed
Visual	Potential negative visual views	
Traffic	Potential disturbance to road and traffic safety	
Land use	Change in land use	
Air quality	Potential air pollution through an increase in vehicles and associated tailpipe emissions	
Socio-economic	Positive and negative socio-economic impact	



# Public Participation Process Undertaken to Date

- The public participation process is being undertaken in line with the NEMA EIA Regulations (GNR 982 of 2014, as amended).
- The following has been undertaken to date:
  - Identification of Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) - through a desktop social scan.
  - Notification of I&APs - through distribution of BID's; site notices and placement of newspaper advertisements.
  - Review of the Scoping Report:
    - The public review of the Scoping Review is currently underway (30 days). The public review period ends on the 31 May 2021. I&APs were notified via a combination of emails, SMS notifications, site notices and advertisements.
    - NTS (English and Afrikaans) of the Scoping Report were emailed to all I&APs on the project database and full copies of the report are available electronically (SLR website).

# Planned Public Participation Process

- The following is planned:
  - Final Scoping Report: Submission of the final Scoping Report to the DMRE for decision making.
  - Review of the EIA and EMPr:
    - The EIA and EMPr will be made available for review and comment for 30 days. I&APs will be notified via a combination of emails and SMS notifications.
    - NTS (English and Afrikaans) of the EIA and EMPr will be emailed to all parties on the project database and full copies of the report are available electronically (SLR website).
  - Notify I&APs of the DMRE's decision: The DMRE decision will be circulated to all registered I&APs via text message and e-mail.

# Discussion and Questions

Sharon Meyer

Senior Environmental Scientist

*Pr. Sci. Nat. SACNASP*

[smeyer@slrconsulting.com](mailto:smeyer@slrconsulting.com)

Reinett Mogotshi

Environmental Practitioner

[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

011 467 0945

## **COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE REVIEW OF THE REVISED SCOPING REPORT**

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Mantwa Gabaitumele (MA) <GabaiMA2@telkom.co.za>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 04 May 2021 14:38  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Cc:** Vivian Groenewald (VR)  
**Subject:** CHZL0233-21 wayleave application: HOTAZEL  
**Attachments:** CHZL0233-21 UPDATED SKETCH.pdf; CHZL0233-21 COVER LETTER.pdf

Good Day

Please find our approval.

**Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number 054 338 6501 / 081 362 6738, 2 (Two) weeks prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.**

Regards

Mantwa Gabaitumele  
Mvelaphande Trading  
0825216813



**Mvelaphande Trading**

P/A C Schutte

**P.O Box 12534**

**Brandhof**

**9324**

**Enquiries:**

**Mantwa Gabaitumele**

**Telephone:**

0825216813/ 0796937401

**E-mail:**

GabaiMA2@telkom.co.za

Our Ref no: CHZL0233-21

Your Ref: NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/113 MR

04 May 2021

SLR CONSULTING

Suite1 – Building D, Monte Circle

178 Montecasino Boulevard

FOURWAYS

**FOR ATTENTION: MR MOGOTSHI**

REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE NEAR HOTAZEL

With reference to your above- mentioned application, I hereby confirm that the proposed work installation is approved by our Client (Openserve) in terms of Section 22 of the Electronic Communications Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended.

Our Client (Openserve)'s infrastructure is affected by this proposal and the route is marked in PINK on attached sketch as accurately as possible. **We did our utmost to ensure that we indicate our route as accurate as possible and should you discover any of our cables that is not on the sketch please stop and contact us immediately to arrange a site meeting. In the event that our cables are exposed and damaged/stolen by a third party the damages will be repaired at the customer's account. Please make use of pilot holes in order not too damage our infrastructure.** Therefore, any damages occurred during construction of work will be repaired at the customer's account.

On completion of this project, please certify that all requirements as stipulated in this letter have been met. Please note that should any of our Client (Openserve) infrastructure has to be relocated or altered as a result of your activities the cost for such alterations or relocation will be for your account in terms of section 25 of the Electronic Communications Act.

**Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number 054 338 6501 / 081 362 6738, 2 (Two) weeks prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.**

Approval of the proposed route is valid for six months. If construction has not yet commenced within this period, then the file must be resubmitted for approval. Any changes / deviations from the original planning during or prior to construction must immediately be communicated to this office.

Please notify this office and forward an as built plan, within 30 days of completion of construction.

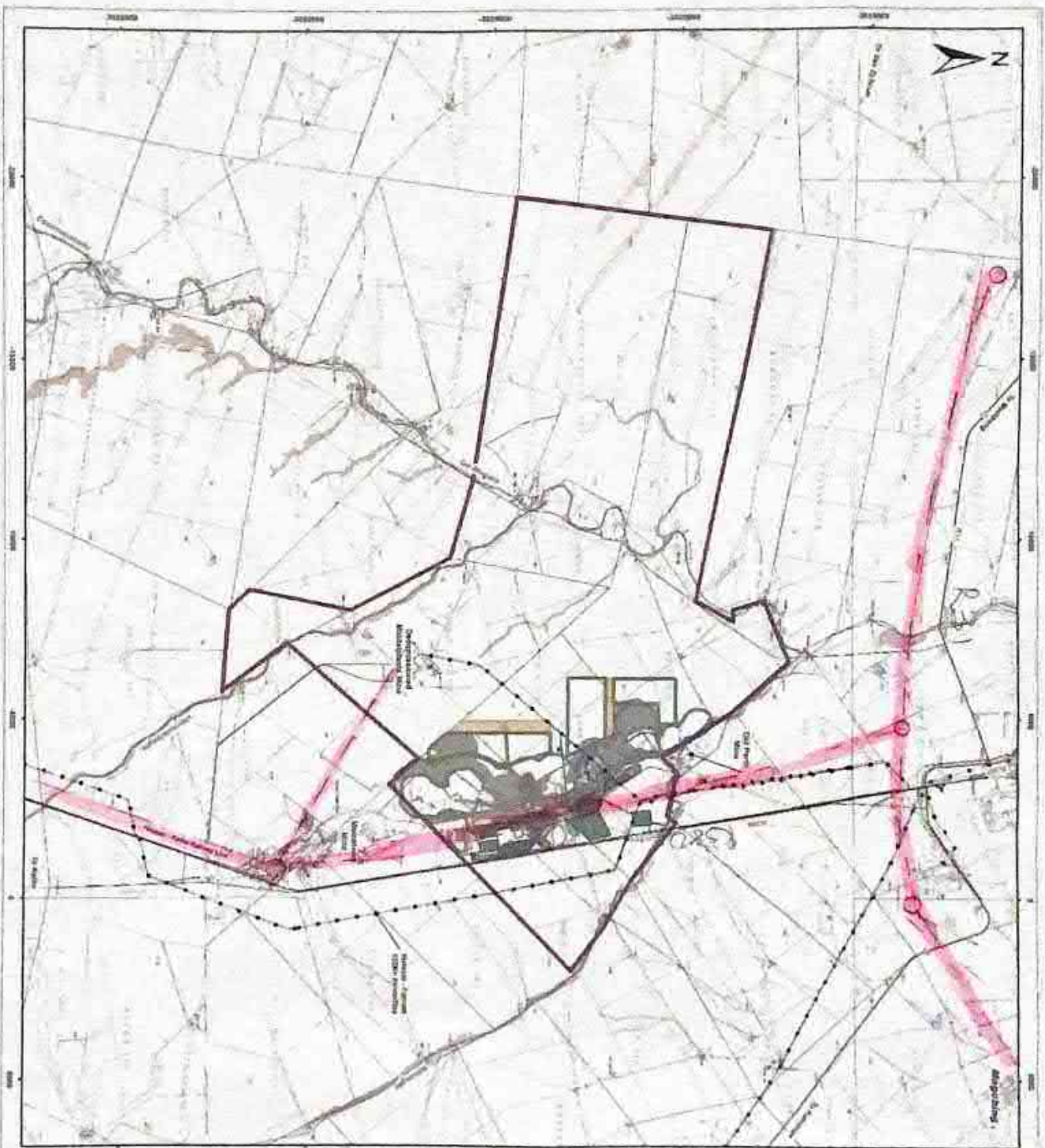
**Mr Vivian Groenewald must be contacted at telephone number 054 338 6501 / 081 362 6738, 2 (Two) weeks prior to commencement of proposed work. It's important that all services are shown on site before construction starts.**

Yours sincerely

MA Gabaitumele

**MANTWA GABAITUMELE**





**Legend**

- Link Mining Right of Way
- Main Roads
- Railway Line
- Power Line
- River and Stream
- As per the approved infrastructure layout
- Proposed Changes to the Layout or Operations
- Proposed Status Road Duplex
- Proposed Flood Protection
- Proposed Infrastructure

**PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT**

As per the approved infrastructure layout

Proposed Changes to the Layout or Operations

Proposed Status Road Duplex

Proposed Flood Protection

Proposed Infrastructure

**PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT**

As per the approved infrastructure layout

Proposed Changes to the Layout or Operations

Proposed Status Road Duplex

Proposed Flood Protection

Proposed Infrastructure

THE POSITION OF TAMIL NADU IS SHOWN AS ACTUALLY AS POSSIBLE AND THE POSITION MUST BE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF TAMIL NADU

Scale: 1:100,000 @ A3

Prepared by: Tamil Nadu Water Supply and Sewerage Board

UNITED MANAGEMENT OF KALAMBI

Local Setting

**SLR**

SLR Consulting (India) Pvt. Ltd.  
100, 10th Floor, 10th Cross, 10th Main Road,  
10th Cross, 10th Main Road, 10th Cross, 10th Main Road

100, 10th Floor, 10th Cross, 10th Main Road

082104433

Brief Overview United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape. The mine is adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road. The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing sections, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is currently reviewing the surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. The proposed changes to the approved layout are as follows: Proposed establishment of the following additional surface infrastructure Proposed upgrade of the following surface infrastructure

- New parking area;
- Solar equipped boreholes and associated storage tanks;
- Tyre fitting bay, workshop and sand stockpiles;
- \* Central West Waste Rock Dump (WRD)
- \* Central West Sand Stockpile
- \* J Block West Waste Rock Dump (WRD)
- \* J Block West Sand Stockpile
- \* Powerline West WRD
- \* Powerline West Sand Stockpile

Description: within the approved sinter plant area; · Truck staging area; · Hard park areas; · Barlow's Store; · Explosive storage area; · Engineering salvage yard (temporal and permanent). · Prentec Sewage Plant; and · Existing weigh bridge. Proposed expansion of the following surface infrastructure at the mine · Product stockpile; · Modular crushing plant; · Major repair and maintenance; · Road truck staging area; and · Offices Relocation of the following surface infrastructure · Dirty water dams/pollution control ponds; and · 132 KV powerline from current location to its old location. The findings of the Scoping Report and to record any comments/suggestions related to the proposed changes are presented below. Kind Regards

[Join on your computer or mobile app Click here to join the meeting<\[https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meet/join/19%3ameeting\\\_MDFiM2RhNmYtYjBmNS00ZDZjLWE4MzgtZmJlOWQyOTMxMTY3%40thread.v2/0/a877-42eb-93e8-b9f5c282ba38%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%2254faa5e9-f632-4336-94e6-972fa8a41368\]\(https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meet/join/19%3ameeting\_MDFiM2RhNmYtYjBmNS00ZDZjLWE4MzgtZmJlOWQyOTMxMTY3%40thread.v2/0/a877-42eb-93e8-b9f5c282ba38%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%2254faa5e9-f632-4336-94e6-972fa8a41368\)](#)

More<https://aka.ms/JoinTeamsMeeting> | Meeting options[https://teams.microsoft.com/meeting094e6-972fa8a41368&tenantId=109cec53-a877-42eb-93e8-b9f5c282ba38&threadId=19\\_meeting\\_MDFiM2RhNmYtYjBmNS00ZDZjLWE4MzgtZmJlOWQyOTMxMTYUS](https://teams.microsoft.com/meeting094e6-972fa8a41368&tenantId=109cec53-a877-42eb-93e8-b9f5c282ba38&threadId=19_meeting_MDFiM2RhNmYtYjBmNS00ZDZjLWE4MzgtZmJlOWQyOTMxMTYUS)

---

Attachments:

Comment:

Sharon Meyer [<smeyer@slrconsulting.com>](mailto:smeyer@slrconsulting.com)

Attendees: Tshivhangwaho Mudau [<Tshivhangwaho.Mudau@UMK.co.za>](mailto:Tshivhangwaho.Mudau@UMK.co.za)

Gert Theart [<gert.theart@vodamail.co.za>](mailto:gert.theart@vodamail.co.za)

Related Link:



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Gert Theart <gert.theart@vodamail.co.za>  
**Sent:** Monday, 17 May 2021 12:47  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Subject:** Re: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Reinett

Can I login on the 18:00 webinar please.

Regards

Gert Theart

Olivewood (Farm), west of Umto.

082 456 2040

On 2021/05/14 13:50, Reinett Mogotshi wrote:

Dear Stakeholder

In line with the notification below, please see details below for webinars organised by SLR to present the findings of the Scoping Report.

Date	Venue	Timeslots
19 May 2021	Online	10:00 and 18:00

Should you wish to attend the planned online webinars, please register by **18 May 2021** by sending an email to [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com).

Many thanks,



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

 +27 11 467 0945

 [rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle



#### Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, time and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

1. A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
2. An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
3. Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
4. A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.





Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards

**Reinett Mogotshi**

Environmental Consultant

 2032  
 +27 11 467 0945  
 +27 73 511 6696  
 rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)



## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Gerrie van der Westhuizen <[vanderwesthuizeng@taologaetsewe.gov.za](mailto:vanderwesthuizeng@taologaetsewe.gov.za)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:43  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Cc:** Luvhengo Mulaudzi  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Good morning Ms Mogotshi

Thank you for your email.

Please note the following:

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality should be informed, as they are responsible for land use management in that area. Mrs Mulaudzi of Joe Morolong is copied on this reply.
- The authorisations you mentioned are noted. However, as far as I know (and speaking under correction) UMK has not submitted a land development application. If this is the case a land development application in terms of SPLUMA and the Joe Morolong SPLUMA By-law should be submitted to Joe Morolong, for consideration by the DMPT.
- All planning legislation must be adhered to.

Trusting that you will find the above in order

Kind regards,

**GA VAN DER WESTHUIZEN**  
**MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING &**  
**ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

-----  
John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Phone: +27 (53)712 8748

Fax: +27 (53)712 2502

Official Email: [vanderwesthuizeng@taologaetsewe.gov.za](mailto:vanderwesthuizeng@taologaetsewe.gov.za)

Alternative email: [gerrie.jtgdm@gmail.com](mailto:gerrie.jtgdm@gmail.com)

WEB: <http://www.taologaetsewe.gov.za>

John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality  
4 Federale Mynbou Street  
P.O. Box 1480  
8460

**DISANG MOLAOLE**  
**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <[rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com)>

**Sent:** Thursday, 29 April 2021 08:14

**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>

**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Importance:** High

Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945

rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle



#### Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

#### DISCLAIMER NOTICE:

**Disclaimer:** John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality exercises no control over information contained in any e-mail message originating from within the organisation. The Municipality makes no representation relating to the completeness or accuracy and accepts no responsibility for any loss, damage or liability that is incurred by reliance on the contents hereof by the recipient or any other party. Each page attached hereto must also be read in conjunction with any disclaimer.

**Confidentiality:** The e-mail is privileged and confidential and for use of the addressee only. Should you have received this e-mail in error, please return it to [info@taologametsewe.gov.za](mailto:info@taologametsewe.gov.za). Dissemination, disclosure, copying or any similar actions of the content of this e-mail is strictly prohibited.



Enquiries: Ryan Oliver

**SLR Consulting**

Dear Sir/ Madam

**LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY**

- 1. Farm Botha No 313, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**
- 2. Remaining extent of Farm Smartt No 314, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**
- 3. Portion 1 and remaining extent of Farm Rissik No. 330, Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Province Northern Cape.**

We refer to your email received 29/04/2021.

We confirm that as at the date of this letter that no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Properties. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.


Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully

AP. 

Ms. M. Du Toit

Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape

Date: 06.05.2021

## Reinett Mogotshi

---

**From:** Mooya, Alex <Alex.Mooya@south32.net>  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 May 2021 10:30  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi  
**Cc:** 'Maphutha Adams'; Bodiba, Lesibana; Rantsieng, Mase  
**Subject:** RE: REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT UMK MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE:HMM I &AP Registration  
**Attachments:** I&AP FORM - HMM I&AP REGISTRATION-INCORRECT UMK MINE BOUNDARY.pdf; HMM Middelplaats Mining Right Area.pdf

Dear Reinett,

Email below regarding the subject matter refers.

Attached is our registration as an I&AP on the subject matter. Key pick ups on the *Background Information* and *Executive Summary Documents* submitted are as follows.

1. The UMK Mining Area plans in the subject documents covers RE of Farm Middelplaats 332 and Portion 4 of farm Middelplaats 332. These two properties (or portions therefore ) constitute our Middelplaats Mining Right Area therefore should not be reflected as part of the UMK mining right area. Attached Middelplaats Mining Right Area for your easy of reference.
2. Please confirm the detail (if any) of any UMK infrastructure located on RE Middelplaats 332 and Portion 4 of farm Middelplaats 332.
3. Please also confirm if a portion of Portion farm 4 Middelplaats 332 does not fall with UMK mining right area. If it is, then it should also be reflected as well in your *Background Information* and *Executive Summary Documents*.

Please reach out if you need any further clarity.

Regards,

**Alex Mooya**  
PAV(Reg.7371/0)

Principal: Mining & Property Rights Africa Region



39 Melrose Boulevard, Melrose Arch,  
Johannesburg, 2076, South Africa  
Mailto: [alex.mooya@south32.net](mailto:alex.mooya@south32.net)  
Internet: <http://www.south32.net>  
Phone: +27 11 376 2511  
Mobile: +27 76 979 5713

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 29, 2021 08:14  
**To:** Reinett Mogotshi <rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com>  
**Subject:** REVISED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED CHANGES TO VARIOUS SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AT THE UNITED MANGANESE OF KALAHARI MINE (PTY) LTD MINE, NEAR HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE  
**Importance:** High



Dear Stakeholder

United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK) is an opencast manganese mine located on farm Botha 313, the remaining extent (RE) of the lies on farm Smartt 314, and portion 1 and RE of the farm Rissik 330 near Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province and lies directly adjacent and to the west of the R380 provincial road.

UMK currently holds the following authorisations:

- A mining right (30/5/1/2/3/2/1(113) MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE);
- An Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) approved by DMR;
- Environmental Authorisations (NC/KGA/HOT7/15/2006 & NC 30/5/1/2/2/113 MR) issued by the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) and the DMR respectively; and
- A Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/ABEGJ/2814) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

The mine consists of open pit mining sections, crushing and screening plant, run of mine, product stockpiles, waste rock dumps, and associated support and administrative infrastructure. UMK is proposing to change the approved surface layout for the mine to optimize their mining operations. An initial application for amendment of the approved EMPr was submitted in September 2020. Following further correspondence with the DMRE, UMK decided to amend the original application and remove some of the activities that the mine was applying authorisation for.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) has been appointed by UMK as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed project. The EIA process will be undertaken in terms of the relevant requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice (GN) No. R982, as amended by GN No. 326).

In this regard, please find the attached Background Information Document and the Executive of the Draft Scoping Report for review. The Draft Scoping Report has been distributed for a 30-day comment period from **29 April to 31 May 2021**.

Copies of the full report are available on the SLR website (at <https://slrconsulting.com/za/slr-documents/>) or the data free website or the data-free website (at <https://slrpublicdocs.datafree.co/public-documents/>). Electronic copies (compact disk) of the report are available from SLR, at the contact details provided below.

Send your comments to SLR at the address, telephone/fax numbers or e-mail address shown below by no later than **31 May 2021** for them to be included in the Final Scoping Report.

**Please note that a virtual public meeting for the proposed project is planned, all I&APs who are interested in attending should please contact SLR as per the contact details below in order to obtain the meeting particulars.**

Kind Regards



**Reinett Mogotshi**  
Environmental Consultant

+27 11 467 0945  
rmogotshi@slrconsulting.com

SLR Consulting  
SLR Consulting (Johannesburg office)  
Suite1 - Building D, Monte Circle  
178 Montecasino Boulevard  
Fourways  
Johannesburg, 2191



Follow us  
on LinkedIn



Winners: RoSPA  
President's Award 2020

#### Confidentiality Notice and Limitation

This communication, and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or action taken or not taken in reliance on it is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error, please advise SLR by e-mail and then delete the e-mail from your system. As e-mails and any information sent with them may be intercepted, corrupted and/or delayed, SLR does not accept any liability for any errors or omissions in the message or any attachment howsoever caused after transmission.

Any advice or opinion is provided on the basis that it has been prepared by SLR with reasonable skill, care and diligence, taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with its Client. It is subject to the terms and conditions of any appointment to which it relates. Parties with whom SLR is not in a contractual relationship in relation to the subject of the message should not use or place reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this message and any attachment(s) for any purpose.

© 2017 SLR Consulting Limited. All Rights Reserved.

---

**This message and any attached files may contain information that is confidential and/or subject of legal privilege intended only for use by the intended recipient. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering the message to the intended recipient, be advised that you have received this message in error and that any dissemination, copying or use of this message or attachment is strictly forbidden, as is the disclosure of the information therein. If you have received this message in error please notify the sender immediately and delete the message.**

## APPENDIX D DETAILED ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS

Potential biophysical and socio-economic impacts were identified by SLR, specialists and stakeholders. The impacts are discussed under issue headings in this section. It should be further noted that cumulative impacts and latent impacts are discussed where relevant. The criteria used to rate each impact is outlined in Section 7.6. Where applicable, impacts have been considered both incrementally and cumulatively in the context of the existing UMK operations.

The potential impacts are rated with the assumption that no management actions (which assume that no consideration is given to the mitigation of environmental and social impacts) are applied and then again with management actions which is the mitigated scenario and represents the residual impact. In addition to this, the section below also provides a discussion on the impact significance of the Proposed project within the context of the existing environment within the UMK Mine. A summary of the impact assessment is provided in Section 9 of the main report.

Management actions identified to prevent, reduce, control or remedy the assessed impacts are provided under the relevant impact discussions sections below. A summary of the management actions is provided in Section 26 of this report. Where impacts are considered to be insignificant, no management actions have been identified. Where additional management actions are required as a result of the proposed project to those outlined in the approved EMPr are included in italics.

### TOPOGRAPHY

#### ISSUE: LOSS / STERILISATION OF MINERAL RESOURCES

##### DESCRIPTION OF IMPACT

Mineral resources in mining operations are typically sterilised by disposal of feasible mineral resources onto the waste rock dumps as well as placement of infrastructure above mineable resources. In this regard, mineral resources can be sterilized and/or lost in the event that UMK disposes feasible mineral resources onto the proposed waste disposal facilities such as waste rock dumps.

Sterilisation of mineral resources can also occur through placement of project infrastructure above the mineable resources. However, the approved EMPr assessed that placement of infrastructure would not sterilise any mineral resources as it may be feasible for these resources to be mined in the future.

##### PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operational	Decommissioning	Closure
N/A			
	Mineralised waste Open pit mining	Mineralised waste Open pit mining	Maintenance and aftercare Rehabilitation of landforms and rehabilitated areas

##### DISCUSSION

### **Intensity**

The optimisation of the mine pits during operation will generate additional material which will be deposited onto the waste rock dumps and be backfilled into the pits. The intensity of sterilising mineral resources is considered to be medium because of the associated potential economic value that is lost when sterilisation occurs.

### **Duration**

The sterilisation of resources will extend beyond the life of mine. This is a long-term duration. With mitigation this reduces to the life of mine.

### **Spatial scale / extent**

If sterilisation of a resources occurs it is likely that the related impact would extend beyond the life of mine and extend beyond the site boundary if one considers the economic nature of the impact.

### **Consequence**

The unmitigated consequence is high. The mitigated consequence is medium.

### **Probability**

Without mitigation the probability is possible. With the implementation of management actions, planning structures will be in place to avoid infrastructure and development related sterilisation which reduces the probability to low.

### **Significance**

The associated significance is medium. In the mitigated scenario, with planning and co-ordination to prevent the unacceptable sterilisation of resources the impact can be reduced to low.

Issue: Loss / sterilisation of mineral resources		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Medium	Low
Duration	Very High	High
Extent	Medium	Medium
Consequence	High	Medium
Probability	Medium	Low
Significance	Medium	Low
Nature of cumulative impacts	Insignificant contribution to cumulative impacts	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Likely with mitigation	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	Likely with mitigation	

Issue: Loss / sterilisation of mineral resources	
Phases: Construction and operational phase	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss	Loss where mitigation measures are not correctly implemented.
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

To prevent unacceptable mineral sterilisation.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

- Both the approved mine plan and infrastructure layout prevent sterilisation of third-party minerals. This issue will be considered by the mine geologist, environmental manager and mine manager in the pre-feasibility/planning stage of any proposed changes to the mine plan and infrastructure layout.

## ISSUE: SAFETY TO THIRD PARTIES AND ANIMALS

Hazardous excavations and infrastructure include all structures into or off which third parties and animals can fall and be harmed. The existing mining related activities have altered the natural topography and in turn creates the potential risk of injury and/or death to both third parties and animals. The proposed project is located within an existing mining footprint and does not present any new infrastructure or activities that differ from those already approved. Further to this, the footprint of the proposed project is within a restricted area with enforced health and safety policies. This impact has therefore been rated as being Insignificant and has not been assessed further.

## SOIL AND LAND CAPABILITY

Soil is a valuable resource that supports a variety of ecological functions. Soil is the key to re-establishing post closure land capability. Project activities have the potential to disturb soils and related land capability through removal, compaction, pollution and/or erosion. The loss of soil resources has a direct impact on the potential loss of the natural capability of the land. In the construction and decommissioning phases these activities could be temporary in nature, usually existing for a few weeks to a few months. The operational phase will present more long-term activities and the closure phase will present rehabilitated areas that may be susceptible to erosion.

---

## ISSUE: SOIL EROSION

### DISCUSSION

#### **Intensity**

Soil is a valuable resource that supports a variety of ecological functions. Soil is the key to re-establishing post closure land capability. Soil resources can be lost through physical disturbance such as soil erosion (erosion and compaction). This in turn can result in a loss of soils as an ecological driver because it can create a toxic environment for vegetation and ecosystems that rely on the soil. The proposed project is located on several farm portions, the majority of which is located within disturbed areas (existing mining operations) but also on undisturbed areas. The proposed project will cover an area of approximately 951 ha. Soil erosion is a measurable deterioration that will occur through vegetation removal from the soil surface. Given that soil erosion has the potential to cause indirect impacts, the intensity is rated as high in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### **Duration**

The impact is permanent in the unmitigated scenario and can be reduced in the mitigated scenario. The duration is therefore very high in the unmitigated scenario and high in the mitigated scenario.

#### **Spatial scale / extent**

The impact of soil erosion is localised because the risk occurs within the site boundary; however, the spatial scale may extend beyond the site boundary if unmitigated. Therefore, the extent is rated as low and very low, in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios, respectively.

#### **Consequence**

Consequence is High in the unmitigated scenario and reduces to medium with mitigation.

#### **Probability**

In both the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios, the proposed project may cause probable soil erosion, rated as high.

#### **Significance**

In the unmitigated scenario, the significance of this potential impact is high. In the mitigated scenario, the significance of the impact is reduced to medium.



## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms

Issue: Soil erosion		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	High	High
Duration	Very High	High
Extent	Low	Very Low
Consequence	High	Medium
Probability	High	High
Significance	High	Medium
Nature of cumulative impacts	No cumulative impacts have been identified.	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Highly unlikely	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Unlikely where vegetation has been removed, highly likely beyond the project footprint.	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

The objective is to minimise the loss of soil resources and related land capability from soil erosion. The outcome is to handle, manage and conserve soil resources to be used as part of rehabilitation and re-establishment of the pre-mining land capability.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The following management actions will be implemented to manage the impact:

- Limit vegetation clearance to only the areas where the surface infrastructure will be constructed;
- Avoid parking of vehicles and equipment outside of designated parking areas;
- Plan vegetation clearance activities for dry seasons (late autumn, winter, and early spring);
- Design and implement a Stormwater Management System where run-off from surfaced areas is expected;
- Reduce the slope gradients along haul roads and other disturbed areas to gradients at or below the angle of repose;
- Re-establish vegetation along the proposed surface infrastructure to reduce the impact of run-off;
- Regularly check all stockpiles and bare surfaces around infrastructure areas, for signs of soil erosion. In the case of any onset of soil erosion being detected, the surfaces must be rehabilitated through the use of geotextiles accompanied by seeding of indigenous vegetation;
- In the case of any onset of soil erosion being detected, the surfaces must be rehabilitated through the use of geotextiles accompanied by seeding of indigenous vegetation; and
- A Stormwater Management Plan that minimizes the impact of surface water run-off, must be adhered to.

## ISSUE: DISTURBANCE OF ORIGINAL SOIL PROFILES

### DISCUSSION

#### **Intensity**

The disturbance of original soil profiles and horizon sequences of these profiles during earthworks (stripping of topsoil) is a measurable deterioration. Once rehabilitation of the pit area has commenced, the rehabilitated soil profiles will be a new soil with properties that may resemble some of the original soil properties but that may also be altered because of the mixing of soil horizons. The “new” soil can still be used for re-vegetation and successful rehabilitation practices will be able to restore the grazing capacity of the land over a period of time. In this regard, the disturbance of original soil profiles is rated high in the unmitigated and medium in the mitigated scenarios, respectively.

#### **Duration**

The impact is permanent in the unmitigated scenario and can be reduced in the mitigated scenario. The duration is therefore very high in the unmitigated scenario and high in the mitigated scenario.

#### **Spatial scale / extent**

The impact of original soil profile disturbance is localised because the risk occurs within the site boundary; however, the spatial scale may extend beyond the site boundary if unmitigated. Therefore, the extent is rated as low and very low, in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios, respectively.

#### **Consequence**

The consequence is high in the unmitigated scenario and reduces to medium with mitigation.

### Probability

In the mitigated and unmitigated scenarios, the proposed project may cause probable original soil profile disturbance, rated as High.

### Significance

In the unmitigated scenario, the significance of this potential impact is high. In the mitigated scenario, the significance of the impact is reduced to medium.

## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms

Issue: Disturbance of original soil profiles		
Phases: Construction phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	High	Medium
Duration	Very High	High
Extent	Low	Very Low
Consequence	High	Medium
Probability	High	High
Significance	High	Medium
Nature of cumulative impacts		
No cumulative impacts have been identified.		
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources		
Highly unlikely		
Degree to which impact can be mitigated		
High		
Degree to which impact can be reversed		
Unlikely where vegetation has been removed, highly likely beyond the project footprint.		

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

The objective is to minimise the loss of soil resources and related land capability from soil chemical pollution. The outcome is to handle, manage and conserve soil resources to be used as part of rehabilitation and re-establishment of the pre-mining land capability.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The following management actions will be implemented to manage the impact:

- Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment should be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material;
- Land clearance must only be undertaken immediately prior to construction activities and only within the development footprint;
- Unnecessary land clearance must be avoided; and
- Level any remaining topsoil that were removed from the project area and that remained on the surface instead of allowing small stockpiles of soil to remain on the surface.

## ISSUE: SOIL CHEMICAL POLLUTION

### DISCUSSION

#### **Intensity**

The proposed project presents the potential for soil chemical pollution because of potential oil and fuel spillages from vehicles in both operation and construction phases. This impact will also be a risk during other phases of development. The pollution of soils is considered to be a low deterioration of the soil resource; therefore, the intensity is rated as low in both the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### **Duration**

The impact is likely to cease at the end of the mining operation and therefore the duration in both the mitigated and unmitigated scenarios is rated as high.

#### **Spatial scale / extent**

The impact of soil chemical pollution is localised because the risk occurs within the site boundary; however, the spatial scale may extend beyond the site boundary if unmitigated. Therefore, the extent is rated as low and very low, in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios, respectively.

#### **Consequence**

The consequence is Medium in the unmitigated scenario and reduces to low in the mitigated scenario.

### Probability

In the unmitigated scenario, the proposed project may cause possible soil chemical pollution, rated as medium. Mitigation measures aimed at controlling soil chemical pollution may cause improbable pollution, therefore rated as very low.

### Significance

In the unmitigated scenario, the significance of this potential impact is medium. In the mitigated scenario, the significance of the impact is reduced to very.

## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms

Issue: Soil chemical pollution		
Phases: Construction		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Low	Low
Duration	High	High
Extent	Low	Very low
Consequence	Medium	Low
Probability	Medium	Very Low
Significance	Medium	Very Low
Phases: Operation		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Very High	Low
Duration	High	High
Extent	Low	Very Low
Consequence	High	Low
Probability	High	Low
Significance	High	Very Low

Issue: Soil chemical pollution	
Phases: Construction	
<b>Nature of cumulative impacts</b>	No cumulative impacts have been identified.
<b>Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources</b>	Highly unlikely
<b>Degree to which impact can be mitigated</b>	High
<b>Degree to which impact can be reversed</b>	Highly likely with remediation.

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

The objective is to minimise the loss of soil resources and related land capability from soil chemical pollution. The outcome is to handle, manage and conserve soil resources to be used as part of rehabilitation and re-establishment of the pre-mining land capability.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The following management actions will be implemented to manage the impact:

- Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment should be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material;
- Using biodegradable hydraulic fluids, using lined sumps for collection of hydraulic fluids, recovering contaminated soils and treating them off-site, and securely storing dried waste mud by burying it in a purpose-built containment area;
- Avoiding waste disposal at the site wherever possible, by segregating, trucking out, and recycling waste;
- Containing potentially contaminating fluids and other wastes; and
- Cleaning up areas of spillage of potentially contaminating liquids and solids.



## ISSUE: SOIL COMPACTION

### DISCUSSION

#### Intensity

Soil compaction during construction will occur as a result of the heavy vehicles and equipment moving over the soil surface in areas where infrastructure will be constructed. In the areas where the hard parking area, the workshop and the offices will be constructed, soil will be deliberately compacted to stabilise the surface and to meet engineering requirements for compacted surfaces underneath structures. The weight of the sand stockpiles will also compact the surface underneath. During the operational phase, soil compaction will occur as a result of heavy vehicles and equipment moving over the soil surface. The intensity is rated as medium in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### Duration

Soil compaction will result in a moderate disturbance of the soil quality and will remain permanent (very high duration) in the unmitigated scenario and high in the mitigated scenario.

#### Spatial scale / extent

Without mitigation measures, the extent of the impact may affect the entire site (low extent). With the implementation of mitigation measures, the extent can be limited to only the development footprint.

#### Consequence

The consequence is high in the unmitigated scenario and reduces to low in the mitigated scenario.

#### Probability

In the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios, soil compaction is probable, rated as high.

#### Significance

In the unmitigated scenario, the significance of this potential impact is high. In the mitigated scenario, the significance of the impact is reduced to medium.

### PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services	Open pit mining Processing Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms

Issue: Soil erosion		
Phases: Construction, operational and decommissioning phases		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Medium	Medium
Duration	Very High	High
Extent	Low	Very Low
Consequence	High	Medium
Probability	High	High
Significance	High	Medium
Nature of cumulative impacts	No cumulative impacts have been identified.	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Highly unlikely	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Highly likely with remediation.	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

The objective is to minimise the loss of soil resources and related land capability from soil compaction . The outcome is to handle, manage and conserve soil resources to be used as part of rehabilitation and re-establishment of the pre-mining land capability.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The following management actions will be implemented to manage the impact:

- Minimize the areas of activity to that indicated in the infrastructure layout;
- The activities of construction contractors or employees will be restricted to the planned areas; and
- Roads that will carry heavy-duty traffic should be designed in areas previously disturbed rather than clearing new areas.

## ISSUE: LOSS OF GRAZING CAPABILITY

## DISCUSSION

### Intensity

In the unmitigated scenario, physical soil disturbance can result in a loss of grazing land capability as a result of the proposed surface infrastructural changes. When considered incrementally, and in the context of the current mining operations, this impact has a medium intensity in the mitigated and unmitigated scenario.

### Duration

In the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios, the loss of soil and related land capability is long term and will continue after the life of the project.

### Spatial scale / extent

In the unmitigated scenario, the potential loss of soil and land capability through physical disturbance will be restricted to within the project area and can be limited to the project footprint in the mitigated scenario.

### Consequence

In the unmitigated scenario the consequence is high. In the mitigated scenario the consequence is medium.

### Probability

Without any mitigation the probability of losing soil and related land capability is probable. With mitigation, the probability will be reduced to medium because emphasis will be placed on mitigating soil impacts to support rehabilitation.

### Significance

In the unmitigated scenario the impact is high. In the mitigated scenario the significance of this impact is reduced to medium.

## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	N/A	N/A	N/A

Issue: Loss of grazing capability		
Phases: Construction phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Medium	Medium
Duration	Very High	Very High
Extent	Low	Very Low
Consequence	High	Medium
Probability	High	Medium
Significance	High	Medium

Issue: Loss of grazing capability	
Phases: Construction phase	
Nature of cumulative impacts	No cumulative impacts have been identified.
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Highly unlikely
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Highly likely with remediation.

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

The objective is to minimise the loss of soil resources and related land capability from soil chemical pollution. The outcome is to handle, manage and conserve soil resources to be used as part of rehabilitation and re-establishment of the pre-mining land capability.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The following management actions will be implemented to manage the impact:

- Minimize the areas of activity to that indicated in the infrastructure layout;
- The activities of construction contractors or employees will be restricted to the planned areas;
- Implement a rehabilitation plan in all areas of temporary disturbance to restore the natural vegetation of the area; and
- Conserve topsoil volumes and quality for use during the final rehabilitation to ensure that natural vegetation can be re-established in order to return the land to grazing land capability.

## BIODIVERSITY

### ISSUE: PHYSICAL DESTRUCTION OF BIODIVERSITY

Areas of ecological sensitivity include functioning biodiversity areas with species diversity and associated intrinsic value. Linkages between these areas have value because of the role they play in allowing the migration or movement of flora and fauna between the areas, which is a key function for a broader ecosystem. The transformation of land for any purpose increases the destruction of the site-specific biodiversity, the fragmentation of habitats, reduces its intrinsic functionality and reduces the linkage role that undeveloped land fulfils between different areas of biodiversity importance. Parts of the project area has been transformed to support the establishment of the UMK mine. The proposed infrastructural changes can destroy biodiversity through additional loss of natural vegetation, additional loss of protected flora and faunal species of conservation concern and intentional/accidental killing of fauna.

## DISCUSSION

### Intensity

The proposed infrastructural changes have the potential to contribute to transformation of biodiversity if not managed. The project footprint for the waste rock dumps product stockpile and truck staging area fall within areas of moderate to high ecological sensitivity. This is attributed to the presence of the number of protected trees species that occur within them. It should be noted that these ecological sensitive areas comprise of isolated pockets of biodiversity areas which do not provide ecological linkages required to support conservation. Taking the above into consideration, the severity is very high in the unmitigated scenario where rehabilitation has not been implemented effectively and reduced medium in a mitigated scenario.

### Duration

The loss of biodiversity and related functionality is permanent and will continue after the life of the project. With mitigation, biodiversity and related functionality may be partially restored during the operational, decommissioning and closure phases. The duration is therefore very high in the unmitigated scenario, reducing to medium in the mitigated scenario.

### Spatial scale / extent

Given that biodiversity processes are not confined to the proposed project area, the spatial scale of impacts will extend beyond this boundary (medium) in the unmitigated scenario, reducing to low in the mitigated scenario.

### Consequence

In the unmitigated the consequence is high and reduces to moderate with mitigation.

### Probability

Without mitigation the probability is probable. With mitigation, the probability may be reduced with correct management measures.

### Significance

The significance of this impact is expected to be high in the unmitigated scenario and can be reduced to medium with a comprehensive rehabilitation plan.

## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms.

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
	Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Rehabilitation	Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Demolition Rehabilitation	

Issue: Additional loss of Natural vegetation, loss of protected floral & faunal species, alien invasion and further habitat fragmentation		
Phases: Planning and Design, Construction		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	High	Medium
Duration	Very High	High
Extent	Medium	Low
Consequence	High	Medium
Probability	High	High
Significance	High	Medium
Issue: Intentional/accidental killing of fauna		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Medium	Low
Duration	High	Medium
Extent	Medium	Low
Consequence	Medium	Low
Probability	Medium	Medium
Significance	Low	Very Low
Nature of cumulative impacts	Insignificant contribution to cumulative impacts	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Loss where mitigation measures are not correctly implemented	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Likely with mitigation	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

The objective is to prevent the unacceptable loss of biodiversity and related ecosystem functionality through physical disturbance.



## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

- Implement a comprehensive rehabilitation plan to revegetate the area will mitigate the impact to biodiversity to some extent. Generally, it is recommended that to mitigate the effects of mining a complete rehabilitation/restoration of an area to the pre-mining state is required. In arid and semi-arid environments however, the restorative process are often very slow, and it can take several decades for a system to be restored its pre-mining state, but the likelihood of the area reaching this ideal state is not very high. In these arid systems it is often more realistic to settle for a functioning state rather than a pre-mining state, which is what is considered in terms of post mitigation assessment;
- The re-vegetation plan must include the establishment of protected trees within the rehabilitated areas. The progress of tree growth and recruitment must be monitored and actively managed to ensure that the rehabilitated areas reflect the surrounding vegetation in terms of structure and composition; and
- A search and rescue operation is not a feasible or practical option for these protected trees. Where protected trees occur within the planned infrastructure areas, losses can be lessened by re-designing the infrastructure which will minimize the impact to individual trees.

## SURFACE WATER

### ISSUES: ALTERATION OF NATURAL DRAINAGE PATTERNS

There are a number of catchment reduction sources in all project phases that have the potential to impact surface water flows, particularly in the unmitigated scenario. In the construction, decommissioning and closure phases these potential decreases in catchment runoff are temporary in nature. The operational phase will present more long-term potential catchment runoff loss depending on whether the nature of the modified catchment is clean or dirty. Without considering any mitigation measures or water management measures, the collection of stormwater, physical alteration of drainage lines will reduce catchment runoff flows and flood flows to the watercourses. This impact deals with the Operational Phase.

## DISCUSSION

### **Intensity**

In the unmitigated scenario, the proposed project presents additional sources of contaminants that has the potential to pollute surface water resources through accidental spills and leaks from trucks. Therefore, these catchments are contained. This results in a reduction in catchment contributing area to the overall catchment runoff. The related unmitigated severity is low. In the mitigated scenario, any dirty surface water run-off from the proposed project areas will be contained within the existing stormwater management infrastructure. Furthermore, the overall objective is to ensure that dirty water is contained and reused rather than discharged into the environment. The mitigated severity is therefore very low.

### **Duration**

The project area is minor compared to the size of the overall Ga-Mogara and Witleegte streams, catchments, and the severity of reduction in runoff flows is medium.

### ***Spatial scale / extent***

The extent of this impact will extend to beyond the site boundary, affecting the immediate neighbours, making it medium for both mitigated and unmitigated extents

### ***Consequence***

In the unmitigated scenario, the consequence is low as the impacts could affect only the local catchment.

### ***Probability***

The probability is definite in both the mitigated and unmitigated scenarios.

### ***Significance***

The unmitigated significance is high and mitigated significance is very low.

## **PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE**

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Rehabilitation	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Demolition Rehabilitation	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms.

Issue: reduction of catchment runoff and baseline runoff		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Low	Very Low
Duration	Medium	Medium
Extent	Medium	Medium
Consequence	Medium	Low
Probability	Very High	Very High

Issue: reduction of catchment runoff and baseline runoff		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Significance	High	Medium
Nature of cumulative impacts	Insignificant contribution to cumulative impacts	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Unlikely with mitigation	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	Likely with mitigation	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High	

## ISSUE: CONTAMINATION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES

There are a number of pollution sources in all project phases that have the potential to pollute surface water, particularly in the unmitigated scenario. In the construction, decommissioning and closure phases these potential pollution sources are temporary in nature. Although these sources may be temporary, the potential pollution may be long term. The operational phase will present more long-term potential sources. This impact deals with the Construction Phase.

## DISCUSSION

### Intensity

In the unmitigated scenario, the proposed project presents additional sources of contaminants that has the potential to pollute surface water resources through accidental spills and leaks from trucks. At elevated pollution concentrations these contaminants can be harmful to humans and livestock if ingested. The related unmitigated severity is high. In the mitigated scenario, any dirty surface water run-off from the proposed project areas will be contained within the existing stormwater management infrastructure. Furthermore, the overall objective is to ensure that dirty water is contained and reused rather than discharged into the environment. The mitigated severity is therefore very low.

### Duration

In the unmitigated scenario, the potential impacts are long term, occurring for periods longer than the life of mine. With mitigation most impacts can be reversed or mitigated within the life of mine.

### Spatial scale / extent

The spatial scale of the potential unmitigated impacts is likely to extend beyond the site area because contamination is mobile once it reaches flowing watercourses. This will be more of an issue in the rainy season when the water courses are all flowing. In the mitigated scenario dirty water run-off will be confined to the site, which is a very low extent.

### Consequence

The unmitigated consequence is high and reduces to low with mitigation.

### Probability

The probability of the impact occurring relies on a causal chain that comprises three main elements:

- Does contamination reach surface water resources;
- Will people and animals utilise this contaminated water; and.
- Is the contamination level harmful?

The first element is that contamination reaches the surface water resources in and adjacent to the surface use area. With mitigation this is unlikely to occur given that dirty water is contained within the site area. The second element is that third parties and and/or livestock use this contaminated water for drinking purposes. There is a possibility for this to occur, albeit limited, because of the fact that most of the surface water courses only contain surface water in the rainy season which means that livestock are provided with alternative water points. The third element is that the contamination is at a level which is harmful to humans and livestock. This is influenced both by the quality of any discharged effluent and by the diluting effect of any rainwater particularly in the rainy season, which is the season most likely to be associated with some use of the surface water resources. As a combination, the unmitigated probability is high, and the mitigated probability is unlikely.

### Significance

The unmitigated significance is high and mitigated significance is very low.

## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Rehabilitation	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Demolition Rehabilitation	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms.

Issue: Contamination of surface water resources		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	High	Very Low
Duration	High	High
Extent	Medium	Low
Consequence	High	Low
Probability	High	Very Low
Significance	High	Very Low
Nature of cumulative impacts	Insignificant contribution to cumulative impacts	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Likely with mitigation	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	Likely with mitigation	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	High	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

To prevent pollution of surface water resources and related harm to surface water users and to prevent unacceptable alteration of drainage patterns and related reduction of downstream surface water

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

Mitigation by design measures:

- Stormwater management by mainly:
  - The concept of the proposed stormwater management plan is to allow the dirty runoff, within the mine area, to flow across the dirty catchments of the site as surface flow before discharging into lined conveyance infrastructure.
  - Confidence on the minimum risk to the environment is further provided in that the leachate from the proposed WRDs is considered non-hazardous.
  - The WRDs, on the western side of the pit, need to be sloped as much as possible to allow stormwater to flow towards the infrastructure provided.
  - Reuse of stormwater from dirty catchments in the processing plant or for dust suppression.
  - The collection of dirty stormwater and water management strategy defined where the reuse of dirty water will be prioritised, thereby ideally reducing the impacts from the project on the surface water resources through planning for discharge of excess mine water; and
  - Management of silt.

In addition to the measures presented and discussed throughout this report, the following management measures should be implemented:

- Infrastructure design: the design of all onsite access roads, plant areas, stockpiles, WRDs etc. should consider stormwater management and erosion control during both the construction and operational phases.
- Good housekeeping practices should be implemented and maintained by clean-up of accidental spillages, as well as ensuring all dislodged material like run-of-mine stockpile is kept within the confined storage footprints. In addition, clean-up material and materials safety data sheets for chemical and hazardous substances should be kept on site for immediate clean-up of accidental spillages of pollutants.
- Regularly scheduled inspection and maintenance of water management facilities, to include inspection of drainage structures and liners for any in channel erosion or cracks; de-silting of silt traps/sumps and PCDs; and any pumps and pipelines should be maintained according to manufacturer's specifications.
- Vehicles or plant equipment servicing should be undertaken within suitably equipped facilities, either within workshops, or within bunded areas, from which any stormwater is conveyed to a pollution control dam, preferably after passing through an oil and silt interceptor.
- Pollutant Storage – any substances which may potentially pollute surface water should be stored within a suitably sized bunded area and where practicable covered by a roof to prevent contact with rainfall and/or runoff.
- Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) measures to ensure that as much as is possible, water should be collected and reused, minimising the release of any treated storm flows whilst also reducing the abstraction of water from external and potentially clean water sources (boreholes); and
- From operations onwards, grading of disturbed area and, application of the final layers of growth medium, should be along the contour as far as can be achieved in a safe and practical manner; and vegetation of disturbed areas including seeding should be performed immediately following application of the growth medium to avoid erosion.

All measures implemented for the mitigation of impacts, should be regularly reviewed as best practice and as compliance with various licences issued on site by authorities.

## GROUNDWATER

### ISSUE: CONTAMINATION OF GROUNDWATER RESOURCES REDUCING AVAILABILITY TO THIRD PARTIES

There are a number of sources in all mine phases that have the potential to pollute groundwater. Some sources are permanent (WRDs) and some sources are transient (starting later and at different time-steps) and becoming permanent (pit backfilling). Even though some sources are temporary in nature, related potential pollution can be long term.



The operational phase will present more long-term potential sources (waste rock dumps, as the major source term) and the closure phase included in the period of simulation will present final land forms, such as the backfilled open pit may have the potential to pollute water resources through long term seepage and/or run-off.

The rivers in the project area are not expected to be in hydraulic continuity with the main water table (SLR, 2016) and therefore no groundwater related quality impacts are expected on rivers. This impact is therefore not assessed further and the discussion below focusses on potential human health impacts.

## DISCUSSION

### Intensity

The impact associated with groundwater contamination was assessed as part of the approved EMP (Metago, 2007). The contaminant transport modelling assumed that responsible housekeeping, management of diffuse pollution sources, and the draw down effect of the open cast pits on any contaminants from the temporary overburden/waste rock dumps, would limit the sources of significant groundwater contamination to the tailings dam facility. Modelling assumed a seepage rate that falls between that of the unlined and lined scenarios for the tailings dam facility. In fact, the tailings dam facility (including the return water dam) will be lined so the model would have over predicted the potential impact. The conservatively predicted impact was that over a thirty-year period, contamination of total dissolved solids at 100 mg/ℓ concentrations would have migrated approximately 700 m from the tailings dam. This impact was rated as being insignificant. It should however be noted that subsequent to this groundwater study, UMK decided not to proceed with the development of the planned tailings dam, and this facility was therefore not constructed.

The mass transport modelling conducted for the project has been completed in a non-reactive mode, which is conservative, and eliminating any diffusion, dispersion, attenuation, etc. The model assumed no barrier systems on the pollution sources. A waste assessment conducted in terms of GNR 635 found that the leachable concentrations did not exceed the defined limit for any of the parameters assessed, and this included manganese. A source term study aimed at predicting the seepage quality from waste rock material predicted the highest concentrations with regard to the parameters sulphate. Therefore, sulphate was modelled.

The maximum possible sulphate source (1621 mg/ ℓ) is assumed to remain in place for the duration of the simulation, on:

- WRDs
- In-pit back filling.

The simulations show that the maximum sulphate plumes developed from the sources extend up to 1.7 km in an eastern direction from the UMK Mine, at the end of the simulation at year 100. Please note that this is SO<sub>4</sub> concentration resulting from the WRD/backfill load/deposition, which is added to the general water chemistry. The predicted contamination plume at this maximum extent could impact on boreholes JB9 and 12, RP26, 21 and 40 as well as SP30, with sulphate concentrations of up to 1 631 mg/ℓ. These are however all UMK prospecting and monitoring boreholes. The predicted contamination plume is therefore not expected to impact on third party water users. When considered incrementally this has a low severity in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

**Table 2: Max. extent of contaminant plume**

Year	Max extent of plume, m
Year 32	893
Year 100	1,700

The cumulative severity rating assessing the impact of the changes to the operation within the context of the approved mining operations is low in the unmitigated scenario because the migration of the pollution plume is not expected to impact on third party water users.

#### **Duration**

Groundwater contamination is long term in nature, occurring for periods longer than the life of mine in both the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### **Spatial scale / extent**

The pollution plume will extend beyond the mining area in both the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### **Consequence**

The consequence is moderate in the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### **Probability**

The probability of the impact occurring relies on a causal chain that comprises three main elements:

- Does contamination reach groundwater resources?
- Will people and animals utilise this contaminated water?
- Is the contamination level harmful?

The first element is that contamination reaches the groundwater resources underneath or adjacent to the mining area. Pollution plume modelling shows that contaminants could reach groundwater resources.

The second element is that third parties and/or livestock use this contaminated water for drinking purposes. There are no known third-party water users located within the predicted contaminant plume.

The third element is whether contamination is at concentrations which are harmful to users. Based on predicted groundwater modelling, mine related contamination could be at relatively high concentrations for a small area to the north of the mining right area.

As a combination, the unmitigated probability is high, and low with mitigation.

#### **Significance**

The unmitigated and mitigated scenario significance are medium and low, respectively.

### **PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE**

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Mineralised waste management Non-mineralised waste management Water use and management Support services Transportation system	Mineralised waste management Non-mineralised waste management Water use and management Support services Transportation system Continued use of approved facilities and services Open pit mining and backfilling	Mineralised waste management Non-mineralised waste management Water use and management Support services Transportation system Continued use of approved facilities and services Backfilling of open pit	Final land forms

Issue: Contamination of groundwater resources		
Phases: Operational & Closure phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Moderate	Low
Duration	High	High
Extent	Medium	Medium
Consequence	Medium	Medium
Probability	High	Low
Significance	Medium	Low
Nature of cumulative impacts	Minor contribution to cumulative impacts, impacts would remain within the range previously assessed	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Low during operational phase, but impact can be minimised if management measures are put in place and followed	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	Low during operational phase, but impact can be minimised if management measures are put in place and followed	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Low during operational phase, but impact can be minimised if management measures are put in place and followed	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

To prevent pollution of groundwater resources and related harm to water users and to prevent losses to third party water users

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

UMK will continue to implement the following management actions:

- UMK will update the hydrocensus to check for any new third-party water uses prior to initiating activities associated with the proposed surface infrastructural changes;
- UMK should continue groundwater monitoring per existing monitoring protocols for the existing monitoring network, taking note of recommendation made in the Groundwater Monitoring Report;
- All potentially affected boreholes will be included in the water monitoring programme for boreholes located both on and off the mine site;
- If any mine related loss of water supply through a reduction in quality is experienced by third party borehole users, UMK will provide compensation which could include an alternative water supply of equivalent water quality;
- Should any off-site contamination be detected, the mine will immediately notify DWS. The mine, in consultation with DWS and an appropriately qualified person, will then notify potentially affected users, identify the source of contamination, identify measures for the prevention of this contamination (in the short term and the long term) and then implement these measures;
- At decommissioning, the potential pollution sources (residual waste rock left on surface) will either be removed or rehabilitated to manage rainfall and seepage; and
- The environmental manager is responsible for implementing these actions from prior to construction through to closure.

## AIR QUALITY

### ISSUE: DECREASE IN AMBIENT AIR QUALITY

Mining projects present a number of air pollution sources that can have a negative impact on ambient air quality and surrounding land uses in all phases. Pollution sources include land clearing activities, materials handling, wind erosion from stockpiles, wind erosion of disturbed areas, vehicle movement along unpaved roads, dust generation from crushing and screening plants and gas emissions mainly from vehicles and generators. From construction and operation perspective, the proposed project could present additional dust generation sources.

## DISCUSSION

### **Intensity**

Dust generated at these sources could have a negative impact on ambient air quality and could result in nuisance impacts as well as health impacts for the nearby receptor, if unmanaged. This is a high intensity in the unmitigated scenario and can be reduced with measures to control dust.

### **Duration**

Without mitigation the duration of the impact could extend beyond closure. However, if the stockpiles, disturbed areas, dust generation from crushing and screening plants are properly rehabilitated and re-vegetated, dust should no longer be generated at these sites. With mitigation, the duration of impact will therefore be limited to construction and operational phases

### ***Spatial scale / extent***

The potential impact could extend off site in both the mitigated and unmitigated scenarios.

### ***Consequence***

In the unmitigated the consequence is high and reduces to low with mitigation.

### ***Probability***

Without mitigation the probability is probable. With mitigation, the probability may be reduced with correct management measures.

### ***Significance***

The overall significance of this impact is expected to be moderate to low in the unmitigated scenario and can be reduced with mitigation.

## **PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE**

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Rehabilitation	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Demolition Rehabilitation	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms.

Issue: Loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance and contamination		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	High	Medium
Duration	Very High	Low
Extent	Medium	Medium
Consequence	High	Low
Probability	High	Low
Significance	Medium	Low

Issue: Loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance and contamination	
Phases: Construction and operational phase	
Nature of cumulative impacts	Insignificant contribution to cumulative impacts
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Loss where mitigation measures are not correctly implemented
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Likely with mitigation

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

To prevent air pollution health impacts.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

Continued Implementation of the following approved mitigation measures in all project phases:

- Exposed areas and unpaved roads – target dust control efficiency of 75% - achieved by applying 0.067 litres of water per meter squared of un-surfaced road or exposed area every hour that is in use by vehicles or equipment. Alternative solutions include paving or the application of chemical binding agents in conjunction with watering. This will be verified by perimeter dust fallout monitoring. Wet suppression and stabilisation (chemical, rock cladding or vegetative) will be applied on stockpiles where feasible;
- Materials handling and crushing and screening – target dust control efficiency of 62% – achieved by water sprays for dust suppression. Alternatively, UMK may use enclosures, dust extraction, bag filters and adding moisture to the ore before handling and processing. Drop height at materials handling activities will be reduced where feasible. This will be verified by visual inspection at all handling points and at the crushers to ensure that there is no plume and perimeter dust fallout monitoring;
- The environmental manager will be responsible for implementing these actions from construction through to closure;
- It is recommended that the manganese content from the road surface material be measured. If the manganese content on the unpaved roads is found to be significant, it is recommended that the impacts be remodelled to quantify their significance; and
- A complaints register should be available at the mine. The date and time noted on the complaints register should be the date and time that the reported problem is observed, note the date and time that the complaint is logged. If used correctly, the complaints register can be compared to monitoring data as well as recorded meteorological data to identify problem areas and to iteratively adjust the dust management plan to ensure efficient and effective mitigation of fugitive dust sources.



## NOISE

### ISSUES: INCREASE IN DISTURBING NOISE LEVELS

Mining activities and infrastructure have the potential to cause an increase in ambient noise levels that may cause a disturbance to nearby sensitive receptors during all phases prior to closure. The current ambient noise levels at the UMK mine are related to mining activities at UMK Mine (and neighbouring mines), handling and processing of mineral resources, traffic on mine roads. The establishment of additional surface infrastructure and waste rock dumps will not result in significant changes to the noise emission sources within the UMK mine. The impact is therefore **INSIGNIFICANT** in the context of the existing cumulative noise impacts of the mine and will not be assessed further.

## VISUAL

### ISSUE: ALTERATION OF THE VISUAL ENVIRONMENT AFFECTING SENSE OF PLACE

Mining infrastructure has the potential to alter the landscape character of an area through the establishment of infrastructure. It is however important to note, that the establishment of infrastructure as a result of the proposed surface infrastructural changes will be absorbed by the existing mining infrastructure on site. The establishment of additional surface infrastructure dumps will not result in significant changes to the visual impacts of the UMK mine during construction and operation. The impact is therefore **INSIGNIFICANT** in the context of the existing cumulative impacts of the mine and will not be assessed further.

## TRAFFIC

### ISSUE: ROAD DISTURBANCE AND TRAFFIC SAFETY

An increase in traffic as well as the use of these roads by heavy vehicles may result in a decrease in road service and safety levels. Traffic impacts are expected from construction through to the end of the decommissioning phase when trucks, buses, and private vehicles make use of the public transport network surrounding the project area. The key potential traffic related impacts are on road capacity and public safety when additional traffic is added to the existing transport network. During the construction, operation, and decommissioning phases of the project there could be a slight increase in traffic from delivery of construction materials, private vehicles making use of the public roads and contractors to the site. The volumes, frequency and duration of construction and decommissioning traffic is likely to be immaterial as compared to the current baseline and any impact would be negligible. This impact has therefore been rated as being **INSIGNIFICANT** and has not been assessed further.

## HERITAGE/CULTURAL AND PALAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

### ISSUE: LOSS OF HERITAGE/CULTURAL AND PALAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

In the event of a chance find where undisturbed areas will be cleared as part of the establishment of additional facilities and activities there is a potential to damage heritage/ cultural and palaeontological resources (if present), either directly or indirectly, and result in the loss of the resource for future generations.

#### Intensity

The identified heritage resources are of no significance and the intensity of impacts are expected to be very low.

#### **Duration**

Impacts to heritage resources is permanent and irreversible and therefore based on the impact assessment methodology it will be a long-term impact in both the unmitigated and mitigated scenarios.

#### **Spatial scale / extent**

The extent of the impact is very low as it is limited to a part of the project area.

#### **Consequence**

Impacts on heritage resources is expected to be low as the heritage resources are of no cultural significance.

#### **Probability**

The heritage resources will possibly be destroyed during the project, although this is a permanent and destructive impact the resources have been recorded in this report and no further mitigation is required, therefore the rating for the probability of impacts on heritage resources is medium.

#### **Significance**

The significance of the impacts on heritage resources is low.

### PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Rehabilitation	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Demolition Rehabilitation	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms.

Issue: Loss of heritage resources		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Very Low	Very Low

Issue: Loss of heritage resources		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Duration	High	High
Extent	Very Low	Very low
Consequence	Low	Low
Probability	Medium	Medium
Significance	Low	Low
Issue: Loss of palaeontological resources		
Intensity	Low	Very Low
Duration	Very High	Low
Extent	Low	Low
Consequence	Low	Very Low
Probability	Medium	Very Low
Significance	Very Low	Insignificant
Nature of cumulative impacts	Cumulative impacts are low as the recorded heritage features have very low cultural significance	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Irreversible	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	Low	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Impacts to heritage resources are permanent, but due to the low significance of the recorded resources this is not considered an irreplaceable loss to the archaeological record of the area	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

To prevent unacceptable loss of heritage resources and related information.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

- Implementation of a chance find procedure for both the archaeological and paleontological resources. If fossils are found once drilling and excavations have commenced, then they should be rescued, and a palaeontologist called to assess and collect a representative sample.
- Excavations through aeolian sands to the calcrete layer especially in the pit should be monitored by an archaeologist or by an environmental Officer (EO) trained by an archaeologist.

## SOCIO-ECONOMIC

### ISSUE: INWARD MIGRATION AND ECONOMIC IMPACT

In the broadest sense, all mining activities contribute towards a positive economic impact in all phases. Mining has a positive net economic impact on the national, local, and regional economy. Direct benefits are derived from wages, taxes, and profits. Indirect benefits are derived through the procurement of goods and services, and the increased spending power of employees.

## DISCUSSION

### **Intensity**

The proposed project will allow for the creation of limited short-term employment during the construction phase primarily. During the operation, decommission and closure phases, the proposed project allows for the continuation of the current employment opportunities which will continue to support UMK's contribution to the positive net economic impact on the national, local, and regional economy.

The direct benefits from the proposed project would be derived from limited short-term employment during construction and continuation of the current employment opportunities in all operation, decommission. This is considered to be a negligible and positive severity as the limited job opportunities are not anticipated to result in noticeable change to that of the current situation at the UMK mine. The unmitigated enhanced intensity is likely to be low and would occur over the short-term having an impact on the local area.

### **Duration**

In the normal course, the direct positive and negative economic impacts associated with the mine will occur for the life of mine. Post closure, in the unmitigated scenario, the scale of the impacts will be reduced. Furthermore, the mine would have contributed to income creation, and a better skilled workforce is expected to continue beyond the life of mine.

### **Spatial scale / extent**

In both the mitigated and unmitigated scenarios, the spatial scale of the impact is medium because it will extend beyond the project area on regional scale.

### **Consequence**

In the unmitigated scenario the consequence is a positive low, while it increases to a positive medium to high in the mitigated scenario.

### **Probability**

In the normal course of economic activity, the net positive impacts will seldom occur, while it will increase to possibly occurring with management actions.

### **Significance**

The overall unmitigated enhanced significance is therefore very low (positive). With the implementation of enhancement measures the significance could increase to low (positive).

## PROJECT PHASE AND LINK TO PROJECT SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES/INFRASTRUCTURE

Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Closure
Site preparation Earthworks Civil works	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Rehabilitation	Open pit mining Crushing plant Mineralised waste Non-mineralised waste Water supply, use and management Support infrastructure/services Transport system Continued use of approved facilities and services General site management Demolition Rehabilitation	Maintenance and aftercare of final landforms.

Issue: Economic Impact		
Phases: Construction and operational phase		
Criteria	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Intensity	Low (Positive)	Medium (Positive)
Duration	Medium	Medium
Extent	Medium	Medium
Consequence	Low	Medium
Probability	Low	Medium
Significance	Low (Positive)	Medium (Positive)
Nature of cumulative impacts	Insignificant contribution to cumulative impacts	
Degree to which impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources	Loss where mitigation measures are not correctly implemented	
Degree to which impact can be mitigated	High	
Degree to which impact can be reversed	Likely with mitigation	

## MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE AND OUTCOME

To enhance the positive economic impacts and limit the negative economic impacts.

## MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

Management actions that have been identified for all project phases include the following:

- Clear communication that employment of exclusively local people for the proposed project cannot be guaranteed but that where possible the employment opportunities will go to local people;
- Effective and timeous communication with community leaders who can attest to a fair and transparent process amongst the community rather than challenging the mine on the community's behalf over jobs and recruitment;
- The precise number of job opportunities (permanent and temporary) will be made public together with the required skills and qualifications. The duration of temporary work will be clearly indicated, and employees provided with regular reminders and revisions throughout the employment period;
- The existence and screening of specific skills will be determined through the establishment of a skills register prior to employee selection processes;
- Good communication with all job seekers will be maintained throughout the recruitment process. The process must be seen and understood to be fair and impartial by all involved;
- Urging people to get all their documents and certificates, including valid driving licenses, in order prior to recruitment;
- Notifying unsuccessful job seekers once the recruitment process is complete;
- Where possible, hire local people from the closest communities;
- Where possible, ensure it procures local goods and services from the closest communities;
- Implement a procurement mentorship programme which provides support to local businesses from the enquiry to project delivery stages;
- Include the incorporation of economic considerations into its closure planning from the outset;
- Closure planning considerations cover the skilling of employees for the downscaling, early closure and long-term closure scenarios; and
- Identify and develop sustainable business opportunities and skills, independent from the project for members of the local communities to ensure continued economic prosperity beyond the life of project.

## ISSUE: INWARD MIGRATION

Mines tend to bring with them an expectation of employment in all proposed project phases prior to closure. This expectation can lead to the influx of job seekers to an area which in turn increases pressure on existing communities, housing, basic service delivery and raises concerns around safety and security. The proposed project is located within an existing mining operation and will result in limited short-term employment opportunities during construction, therefore negative project-related socio-economic impacts including inward migration, which could place additional pressure on housing and municipal services, are not expected to occur. This impact has therefore been rated as being **INSIGNIFICANT** and has not been assessed further.



## LAND USE

### ISSUE: CHANGE IN LAND USE

Mining and project related activities and infrastructure may have an impact on land uses within and surrounding the project area in all phases. Land use within UMK Mine includes existing mining activities and associated infrastructure. The surrounding land uses includes mining operations, agriculture, isolated farmsteads, infrastructure, and solar plant. Given that the land use within the proposed project is limited to mining as a result of the existing mining operations, the proposed project will not result in changes to the current land use. This impact has therefore been rated as being **INSIGNIFICANT** and has not been assessed further.